



## **Tsunami MP.11 Installation and Management Guide**

Model 5012-SUI

Model 5054-SUI

*Version 4.0.0*



**proxim**  
wireless

**IMPORTANT!**

Before installing and using this product, see the  
***Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide*** located on the product CD.

## Copyright

©2007 Proxim Wireless Corporation, San Jose, CA. All rights reserved. Covered by one or more of the following U.S. patents: 5,231,634; 5,875,179; 6,006,090; 5,809,060; 6,075,812; 5,077,753. This manual and the software described herein are copyrighted with all rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form by any means without the written permission of Proxim Wireless Corporation.

## Trademarks

Tsunami, Proxim, and the Proxim logo are trademarks of Proxim Wireless Corporation. All other trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>8</b>
	About This Book	8
	Reference Manual	9
	Wireless Network Topologies	10
	Point-to-Point Link	10
	Point-to-Multipoint Network	10
	Management and Monitoring Capabilities	12
	Web Interface	12
	Command Line Interface	12
	SNMP	12
<b>2</b>	<b>Installation and Initialization</b>	<b>14</b>
	Hardware Overview	14
	LED Indicators	15
	Power-over-Ethernet	15
	Product Package	16
	Installation Procedure	18
	Step 1: Find a Suitable Location	19
	Step 2: Unpack Shipping Box	19
	Step 3: Attach Cables	20
	Step 4: Install the Security Cover (Optional)	21
	Step 5: Mount the Unit	22
	Step 6: Power On the Unit	23
	Step 7: View LEDs	23
	Step 8: Connect the Pigtail Cable	24
	Step 9: Align the Antenna	25
	Step 10: Install Documentation and Software	25
	Initialization	26
	ScanTool	26
	Setting the IP Address with ScanTool	26
	Logging in to the Web Interface	28
<b>3</b>	<b>System Overview</b>	<b>29</b>
	Basic Configuration Information	29
	Country and Related Settings	30
	Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS)	30
	Transmit Power Control	31
	SU Registration	33
	Dynamic Data Rate Selection (DDRS)	34
	Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs)	35

VLAN Modes	35
Q-in-Q (VLAN Stacking)	36
VLAN Forwarding	36
VLAN Relaying	36
Management VLAN	36
BSU and SU in Transparent Mode	36
BSU in Trunk Mode and SU in Trunk/Access Mode	37
BSU in Mixed Mode and SU in Mixed, Access, or Trunk Mode	39
Quality of Service (QoS)	42
Concepts and Definitions	42
<b>4 Basic Management</b>	<b>47</b>
Navigation	47
Rebooting and Resetting	48
Rebooting	48
Resetting Hardware	48
Soft Reset to Factory Default	48
General Configuration Settings	50
Monitoring Settings	51
Security Settings	52
Encryption	52
Passwords	52
Default Settings	53
Upgrading the Unit	55
<b>5 System Status</b>	<b>56</b>
Status	56
System Status	56
Systems Traps	56
Event Log	57
<b>6 Configuration</b>	<b>58</b>
System Parameters	58
Bridge and Routing Modes	59
Network Parameters	62
IP Configuration	62
Roaming	63
DHCP Server	65
Spanning Tree (Bridge Mode Only)	67
IP Routes (Routing Mode only)	68
DHCP Relay Agent (Routing Mode Only)	70
Interface Parameters	72

---

Wireless . . . . .	72
Ethernet . . . . .	75
SNMP Parameters . . . . .	77
Trap Host Table . . . . .	77
Management Parameters . . . . .	79
Passwords . . . . .	79
Services . . . . .	79
Security Parameters . . . . .	82
MAC Authentication (BSU Only) . . . . .	82
Encryption . . . . .	82
Filtering Parameters . . . . .	83
Overview . . . . .	83
Ethernet Protocol . . . . .	84
Static MAC Address Filtering . . . . .	85
Storm Threshold . . . . .	88
Broadcast Protocol Filtering . . . . .	88
IP Access Table Filtering . . . . .	89
RIP Parameters (Routing Mode Only) . . . . .	91
RIP Example . . . . .	92
RIP Notes . . . . .	92
NAT (Routing Mode Only) . . . . .	93
NAT Static Port Mapping Table . . . . .	93
Supported Session Protocols . . . . .	94
<b>7 Monitoring . . . . .</b>	<b>96</b>
Wireless . . . . .	97
General . . . . .	97
WORP . . . . .	97
ICMP . . . . .	99
Per Station . . . . .	100
Features . . . . .	101
Link Test . . . . .	102
Interfaces . . . . .	103
IP ARP Table . . . . .	104
IP Routes . . . . .	105
Learn Table . . . . .	106
RIP . . . . .	107
<b>8 Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>108</b>
Download . . . . .	108

---

Upload	109
Reboot	110
Reset	111
Help Link	112
Downgrade	113
<b>9 Procedures</b>	<b>114</b>
TFTP Server Setup	115
Web Interface Image File Download	116
Configuration Backup	117
Configuration Restore	118
Soft Reset to Factory Default	119
Hard Reset to Factory Default	120
Forced Reload	121
Image File Download with the Bootloader	122
Download with ScanTool	122
Download with CLI	122
<b>10 Troubleshooting</b>	<b>124</b>
Connectivity Issues	124
5012/5054-SUI Does Not Boot.	124
Ethernet Link Does Not Work.	124
Cannot use the Web Interface	124
Communication Issues	125
Two Units Are Unable to Communicate Wirelessly	125
Setup and Configuration Issues	126
Lost Password	126
The 5012/5054-SUI Responds Slowly	126
TFTP Server Does Not Work	126
Online Help Is Not Available	126
Changes Do Not Take Effect	126
VLAN Operation Issues	127
Link Problems	128
General Check	128
Statistics Check	128
Analyzing the Spectrum	129
<b>A Country Codes and Channels</b>	<b>130</b>
Channels/Frequencies by Country	130
<b>B Technical Specifications</b>	<b>147</b>

---

Part Numbers .....	147
5012-SUI .....	147
5054-SUI .....	147
Accessories .....	148
Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges .....	149
Radio and Transmission Specifications .....	150
Receive Sensitivity .....	150
Maximum Throughput .....	151
5012-SUI .....	151
5054-SUI .....	151
Transmit Power Settings .....	151
Management .....	151
Interfaces .....	152
Input Power Requirements .....	152
LEDs .....	152
Software Features .....	152
Hardware Specifications .....	153
Physical and Environmental Specifications .....	153
MTBF and Warranty .....	154
<b>C Technical Services and Support .....</b>	<b>155</b>
Obtaining Technical Services and Support .....	155
Support Options .....	156
Proxim eService Web Site Support .....	156
Telephone Support .....	156
ServPak Support .....	156
<b>D Statement of Warranty .....</b>	<b>157</b>
Warranty Coverage .....	157
Repair or Replacement .....	157
Limitations of Warranty .....	157
Support Procedures .....	157
Other Information .....	158
Search Knowledgebase .....	158
Ask a Question or Open an Issue .....	158
Other Adapter Cards .....	158

---

# Introduction

The Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI and 5054-SUI are a flexible wireless indoor client that let you design solutions for point-to-point links and point-to-multipoint networks. It is the client or satellite side in a wireless link.

The 5012-SUI and 5054-SUI are part of the Tsunami MP.11 product family, which is comprised of several additional products, including:

- The 5054 Base Station (BSU) and the 5054 Subscriber Unit (SU) for indoor installation.
- The 954-R, 2454-R, 4954-R, 5054-R, and 5054-R-LR Base Station and Subscriber Station Units for outdoor installation
- 5012-SUR Subscriber Unit for outdoor installation

Some of the key features of the product family are:

- The use of a highly optimized protocol for outdoor applications
- Routing and bridging capability
- Asymmetric bandwidth management
- Management through a Web Interface, a Command Line Interface (CLI), or Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)
- Software and configuration upgrade through file transfer (TFTP)
- VLAN support

## About This Book

Before installing and using the 5012/5054-SUI, Proxim recommends you review the following chapters of this manual:

- **Chapter 1 “Introduction” (this chapter):** Provides an overview of the content of this manual as well as wireless network topologies and combinations that can be built with the unit.
- **Chapter 2 “Installation and Initialization”:** Provides detailed installation instructions and explains how to access the unit for configuration and maintenance.
- **Chapter 3 “System Overview”:** Provides a high-level overview of system features.
- **Chapter 4 “Basic Management”:** Explains how to navigate the user interface, and discusses the most common settings used to manage the unit.
- **Chapter 5 “System Status”:** Depicts the Web Interface’s “Status” options, including System Status and Event Logs.
- **Chapter 6 “Configuration”:** Depicts the Web Interface’s “Configure” options in a hierarchical manner, so you can easily find details about each item.
- **Chapter 7 “Monitoring”:** Depicts the Web Interface’s “Monitor” options in a hierarchical manner, so you can easily find details about each item
- **Chapter 8 “Commands”:** Depicts the Web Interface’s “Commands” options in a hierarchical manner, so you can easily find details about each item
- **Chapter 9 “Procedures”:** Provides a set of procedures, including TFTP Server Setup, Configuration Backup, Restore, and Download, Forced Reload, and Reset to Factory Defaults.
- **Chapter 10 “Troubleshooting”:** Helps you to isolate and solve problems with your radio unit.

The appendixes contain supplementary information you may not need immediately, including Country Code Tables and Technical Support information.

**NOTE:** If you are already familiar with this type of product, you can use the Quick Install Guide to install the unit.



## Reference Manual

As a companion to the *Installation and Management* manual, the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* provides the following supplemental information:

- **Command Line Interface:** Documents the text-based configuration utility's keyboard commands and parameters.
- **Event Log Error Messages:** Documents the error messages that you may see in your Event Log.
- **Alarm Traps:** Documents the alarm traps that can be set.
- **Microsoft Windows IAS Radius Server Configuration:** Provides information to assist you in setting up the IAS Radius Server.
- **Addition of Units to a Routed Network:** Describes how to add more units to your routed network.
- **Glossary:** Describes terms used in the Tsunami MP.11 documentation and in the wireless industry.

## Wireless Network Topologies

The unit can be used in various network topologies and combinations. The required equipment depends upon the wireless network topology you want to build. Make sure all required equipment is available before installing the unit.

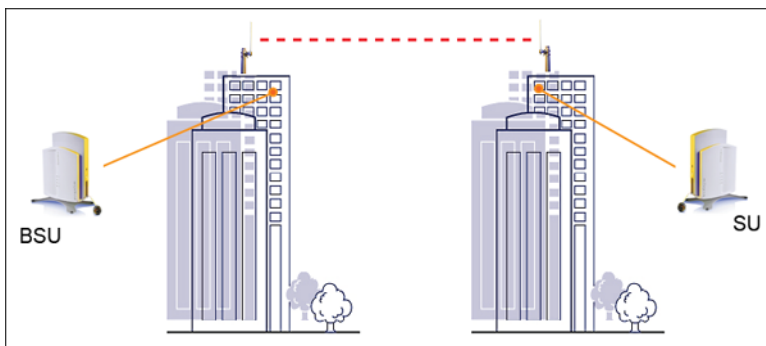
You can set up the following types of topologies:

- Point-to-Point Link
- Point-to-Multipoint Network

Each unit is set up as either a Base Station Unit (BSU) or a Subscriber Unit (SU). A link between two locations always consists of a BSU and an SU. A BSU can, depending upon its configuration, connect to one or more SUs. An SU, however, can connect only to one BSU at a time. **The 5012/5054-SUI can be configured only as an SU.**

### Point-to-Point Link

With a BSU and an SU, it is easy to set up a wireless point-to-point link as depicted in the following figure.

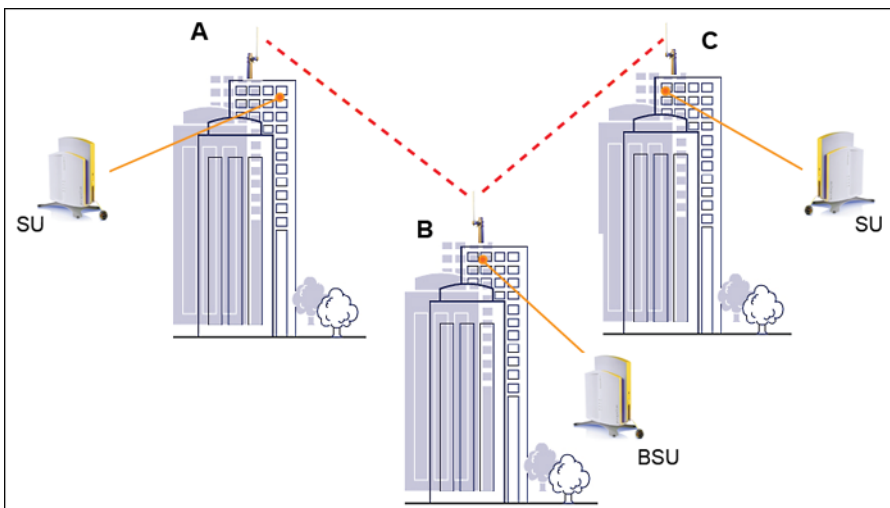


A point-to-point link lets you set up a connection between two locations as an alternative to:

- Leased lines in building-to-building connections
- Wired Ethernet backbones between wireless access points in difficult-to-wire environments

### Point-to-Multipoint Network

If you want to connect more than two buildings, you can set up a single point-to-multipoint network with a single BSU and multiple SUs, as depicted in the following figure.



Up to 250 SUs can be connected to a BSU. If a BSU already has 250 SU, a new SU cannot be connected to the BSU. In this figure, the system is designed as follows:

- The central building **B** is equipped with a BSU, connected to either an omni-directional, or a wide angle antenna.
- The two other buildings **A** and **C** are both equipped with an SU connected to a directional antenna.

## Management and Monitoring Capabilities

There are several management and monitoring interfaces available to the network administrator to configure and manage the unit:

### Web Interface

The Web interface (HTTP) provides easy access to configuration settings and network statistics from any computer on the network. You can access the Web interface over your network, over the Internet, or with a crossover Ethernet cable connected directly to your computer's Ethernet port.

### Command Line Interface

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is a text-based configuration utility that supports a set of keyboard commands and parameters to configure and manage the 5012/5054-SUI unit. You enter command statements, composed of CLI commands and their associated parameters. You can issue commands from the keyboard for real-time control or from scripts that automate configuration. See "Command Line Interface" in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* for more information.

### SNMP

In addition to the Web interface and the CLI, you also can manage and configure your unit using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). Note that this requires an SNMP manager program, such as Hewlett Packard's OpenView or Castelrock's SNMPc. The 5012/5054-SUI supports several Management Information Base (MIB) files that describe the parameters that can be viewed and configured using SNMP:

mib802.mib

orinoco.mib

rfc1213.mib

rfc1493.mib

rfc1643.mib

Proxim provides these MIB files on the CD included with your unit. You must compile one or more of these MIB files into your SNMP program's database before you can manage your unit using SNMP. See the documentation that came with your SNMP manager for instructions about how to compile MIBs.

**NOTE:** *When you update the software in the unit, you must also update the MIBs to the same release. Because the parameters in the MIB may have changed, you will not otherwise have full control over the features in the new release.*

The enterprise MIB (orinoco.mib) defines the read and read/write objects you can view or configure using SNMP. These objects correspond to most of the settings and statistics that are available with the other management interfaces. See the enterprise MIB for more information; the MIB can be opened with any text editor, such as Microsoft Word, Notepad, and WordPad. See [SNMP Parameters](#) for setup procedures.

#### IMPORTANT!

Using a serial connection, you can access the CLI of the unit through a terminal emulation program such as HyperTerminal. (See "HyperTerminal Connection Properties" in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual*.)

For all other modes of connection, you will need the IP address of the unit in order to use the Web Interface, SNMP, or the CLI via telnet. See [Setting the IP Address with ScanTool](#) for more information.

**IMPORTANT!**

The remainder of this User Guide discusses installing the unit and managing it using the Web interface only. For information on managing the unit via the CLI, see the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual*.

## 2

# Installation and Initialization

This chapter describes the steps required to install and mount the 5012/5054-SUI, including installing, mounting, and aligning the antenna. The installation procedure does not include the mounting and connection of antennas. See the *Tsunami MP.11 Antenna Installation Guide* for this information.

If you are already familiar with this type of product, you can use the *Quick Install Guide* for streamlined installation procedures.

See the following sections:

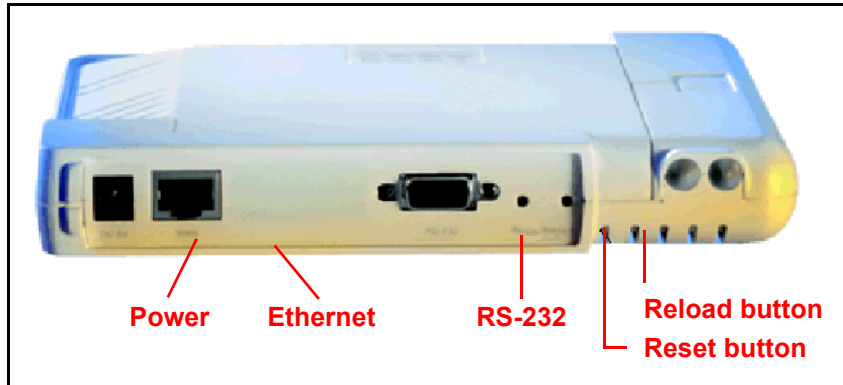
- [Hardware Overview](#)
- [Product Package](#)
- [Installation Procedure](#)
  - [Step 1: Find a Suitable Location](#)
  - [Step 2: Unpack Shipping Box](#)
  - [Step 3: Attach Cables](#)
  - [Step 4: Install the Security Cover \(Optional\)](#)
  - [Step 5: Mount the Unit](#)
  - [Step 6: Power On the Unit](#)
  - [Step 7: View LEDs](#)
  - [Step 8: Connect the Pigtail Cable](#)
  - [Step 9: Align the Antenna](#)
  - [Step 10: Install Documentation and Software](#)
- [Initialization](#)
  - [ScanTool](#)
  - [Setting the IP Address with ScanTool](#)
- [Logging in to the Web Interface](#)

## Hardware Overview

The 5012/5054-SUI is an full-featured indoor Subscriber Unit (SU) that is fully compatible with Tsunami MP.11 Model 5054, 954-R, 5054-R, and 5054-R-LR Base Station Units (BSUs).

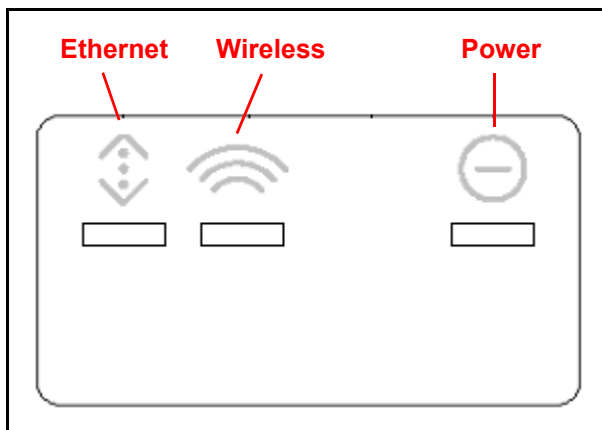
The unit is designed for desk-, wall-, or ceiling mounting. It is powered either through DC power or through Power-Over-Ethernet (see [Power-over-Ethernet](#)), and is equipped with the following connectors and controls:

- Ethernet port
- RS-232 serial port
- Reset button: Reboots the hardware and software
- Reload button: Resets the unit to factory defaults



## LED Indicators

The top panel of the unit has the following LED indicators:



## Power-over-Ethernet










The 5012/5054-SUI comes with a 110/220 VAC Power Supply that has a barrel plug for the power jack in the back of the unit. The 5012/5054-SUI is also equipped with a Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) module so it can also be powered through a PoE adapter such as the ORiNOCO 1-Port Active Ethernet DC Injector (ordered separately). Using PoE, you can provide electricity and wired connectivity to the unit over a single Category 5 cable. If you use PoE, there is no difference in operation; the only difference is the power source.

- The PoE integrated module receives –48 VDC over a standard Cat5 Ethernet cable.
- Maximum power supplied to the 5012/5054-SUI is 11 Watts. The units typically draw less than 9 Watts.
- You must have an PoE DC Injector connected to the network to use Active Ethernet. The DC Injector is not a repeater and does not amplify the Ethernet data signal.
- If connected to an PoE DC Injector and an AC power supply simultaneously, the radio draws power from PoE.
- The cable length between the PoE DC Injector and the radio should not exceed 100 meters (approximately 325 feet).


























## Product Package

Each 5012/5054-SUI shipment includes the items in the following table. Verify that you have received all parts of the shipment.

**NOTE:** Unless noted in this table, cables are not supplied with the unit.

5012-SUI or 5054-SUI			
N-type Male Terminated Pigtail (for external antenna connection)			
Power Adaptor			
Security Cover			
Ceiling/Wall Mount Plate			
Unit Wall- or Ceiling-Mounting Hardware	<b><u>Quantity</u></b>	<b><u>Description</u></b>	
	2 ea	Mounting Plug	
	2 ea.	Pan-head Screw	
Installation CD and Quick Installation Guide	 		



15 dBi Window Antenna <i>(included with 5012-SUI-WA-xx and 5054-SUI-WA-xx; available for order separately)</i>																						
Outdoor Antenna Mounting Hardware and Documentation <i>(included with 5012-SUI-WA-xx and 5054-SUI-WA-xx)</i>	<table><tr><th><u>Quantity</u></th><th><u>Description</u></th><th></th></tr><tr><td>2 ea</td><td>L-Type Mounting Plate (top)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2 ea</td><td>L-Type Mounting Plate (bottom)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>6 ea.</td><td>M5 Screw (with washer)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2 ea</td><td>Screw</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2 ea.</td><td>Wall Mounting Plug (Wall-Tiger)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1 ea.</td><td>Outdoor Mounting Configuration Flyer</td><td></td></tr></table>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Description</u>		2 ea	L-Type Mounting Plate (top)		2 ea	L-Type Mounting Plate (bottom)		6 ea.	M5 Screw (with washer)		2 ea	Screw		2 ea.	Wall Mounting Plug (Wall-Tiger)		1 ea.	Outdoor Mounting Configuration Flyer	
<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Description</u>																					
2 ea	L-Type Mounting Plate (top)																					
2 ea	L-Type Mounting Plate (bottom)																					
6 ea.	M5 Screw (with washer)																					
2 ea	Screw																					
2 ea.	Wall Mounting Plug (Wall-Tiger)																					
1 ea.	Outdoor Mounting Configuration Flyer																					
Indoor Antenna Mounting Hardware and Documentation <i>(included with 5012-SUI-WA-xx and 5054-SUI-WA-xx)</i>	<table><tr><th><u>Quantity</u></th><th><u>Description</u></th><th></th></tr><tr><td>2 ea</td><td>Screw</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2 ea</td><td>Washer</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2 ea.</td><td>Suction Cup/Rotation Bar</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1 ea.</td><td>Indoor Mounting Configuration Flyer</td><td></td></tr></table>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Description</u>		2 ea	Screw		2 ea	Washer		2 ea.	Suction Cup/Rotation Bar		1 ea.	Indoor Mounting Configuration Flyer							
<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Description</u>																					
2 ea	Screw																					
2 ea	Washer																					
2 ea.	Suction Cup/Rotation Bar																					
1 ea.	Indoor Mounting Configuration Flyer																					

## Installation Procedure

The following installation procedure provides instructions for attaching both the power and Ethernet connectors. In situations without an external antenna (for example, during a desk tryout), the antenna cable is not required. If you are already familiar with this type of product, you can use the *Quick Install Guide* for streamlined installation procedures.

**IMPORTANT:**

Before installing and using this product, see *Safety and Regulatory Compliance Information on the product CD*.

**IMPORTANT:**

All units must be installed by a suitably trained professional installation technician or by a qualified installation service.

**NOTES:**

- The **Configure System** window provides a selectable **Country** field that automatically provides the allowed bandwidth and frequencies for the selected country/band as well as, where applicable, Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) and Transmit Power Control (TPC).
- Be sure to read the **Release Notes** file on the product CD as it contains software version and driver information that may not have been available when this document was produced.

See the following steps:

- [Step 1: Find a Suitable Location](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack Shipping Box](#)
- [Step 3: Attach Cables](#)
- [Step 4: Install the Security Cover \(Optional\)](#)
- [Step 5: Mount the Unit](#)
- [Step 6: Power On the Unit](#)
- [Step 7: View LEDs](#)
- [Step 8: Connect the Pigtail Cable](#)
- [Step 9: Align the Antenna](#)
- [Step 10: Install Documentation and Software](#)

## Step 1: Find a Suitable Location

To make optimal use of the 5012/5054-SUI, you must find a suitable location for the hardware. The range of the unit largely depends upon the position of the antenna. Proxim recommends you do a site survey, observing the following requirements, before mounting the 5012/5054-SUI hardware.

- The location must allow easy disconnection of the unit from the power outlet if necessary.
- The unit must not be covered and the air must be able to flow freely around the unit.
- The unit must be kept away from vibration, excessive heat, and humidity, and kept free from dust buildup.
- The installation must conform to local regulations at all times.

**CAUTION:** *Local regulations may require the use of a lightning arrestor at the building ingress point. Be sure to comply with this and all local regulations. You can purchase the Proxim Lightning Protector MP.11/QB.11 (70251); see the documentation that comes with the Lightning Protector for more information and installation instructions.*

## Step 2: Unpack Shipping Box

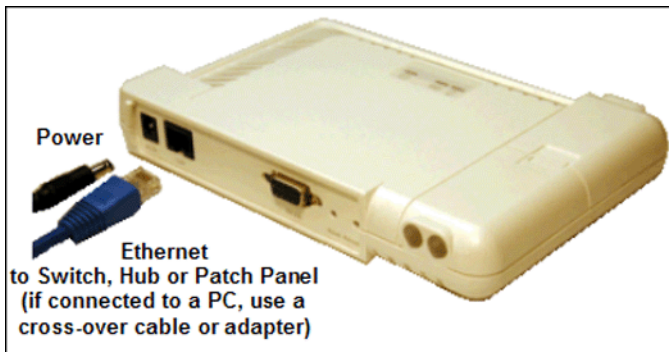
1. Unpack the unit and accessories from the shipping box.
2. Note the Ethernet and MAC addresses of the unit, as well as the serial number; these addresses may be used when configuring the unit.

**NOTE:** *The serial number is required to obtain support from Proxim. Keep this information in a safe place.*

### Step 3: Attach Cables

#### Cabling without Power Over Ethernet (PoE)

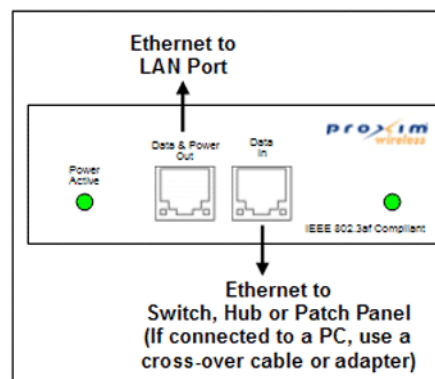
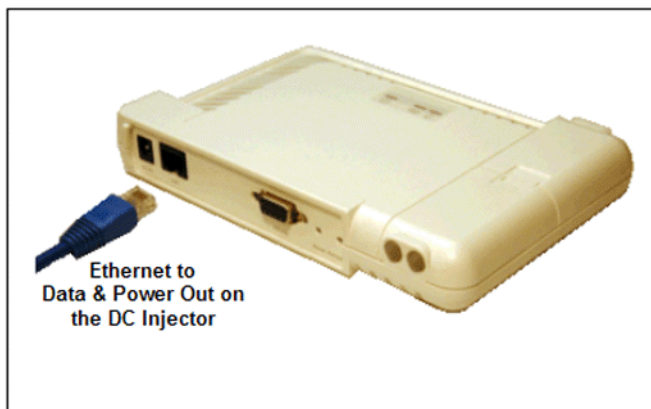
1. Plug the barrel of the power cable from the power supply into the power jack (the leftmost port in the back of the unit, see figure).
2. Connect one end of an Ethernet cable (not supplied) to the unit's LAN port (see figure). The other end of the cable should not be connected to another device until after installation is complete:
  - Use a straight-through Ethernet cable if you intend to connect the 5012/5054-SUI to a switch, hub, or patch panel.
  - Use a cross-over Ethernet cable or adapter if you intend to connect the 5012/5054-SUI to a single computer.



3. Continue with [Step 4: Install the Security Cover \(Optional\)](#).

#### Cabling with Power Over Ethernet (PoE)

1. You must use an Active Ethernet adapter such as the ORiNOCO 1-Port Active Ethernet DC Injector (ordered separately). Connect one end of an Ethernet cable (not supplied) to the unit's LAN port. Connect the other end to the **Data and Power Out** port of the DC Injector (see figure).
2. Connect one end of a second Ethernet cable (not supplied) to the **Data In** port of the DC Injector (see figure). The other end of the cable should not be connected to another device until after installation is complete:
  - Use a straight-through Ethernet cable if you intend to connect the 5012/5054-SUI to a switch, hub, or patch panel.
  - Use a cross-over Ethernet cable or adapter if you intend to connect the 5012/5054-SUI to a single computer.

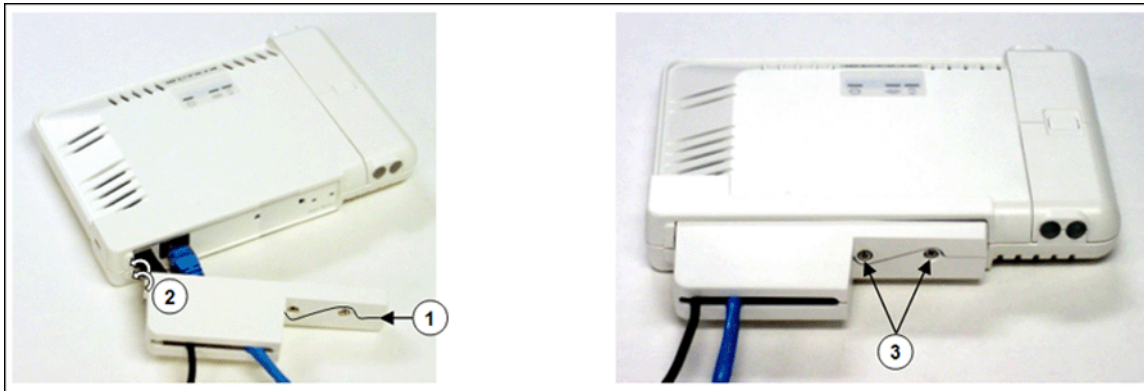


3. Continue with [Step 4: Install the Security Cover \(Optional\)](#) below.

## Step 4: Install the Security Cover (Optional)

You can optionally install a security cover to deter unauthorized access to the 5012/5054-SUI. The security cover is a plastic enclosure that prevents access to the cabling and the Reset and Reload buttons.

1. Open the split end of the security cover just enough to slide the power cable (if not using PoE) and the Ethernet cable through the opening until they fit inside the straight clamping portion of the cover. Exercise care as you slide the cable(s) so you do not accidentally break the cover (see figure).
2. Slide the hinging end of the security cover into the hole on the rear panel of the 5012/5054-SUI to the left of the connectors. Once in place, pivot the right side of the cover to bring it close to the rear panel of the 5012/5054-SUI.
3. Use the two attached screws to fasten the security cover onto the rear panel of the 5012/5054-SUI.



## Step 5: Mount the Unit

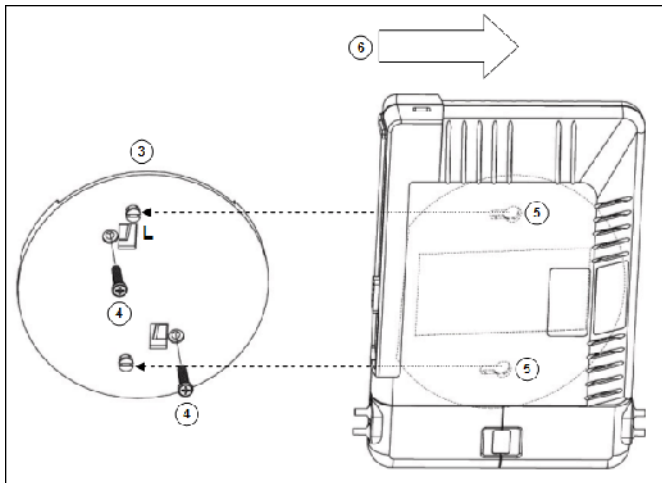
The following are the mounting options for the 5012/5054-SUI:

- [Wall Mounting](#)
- [Ceiling Mounting](#)

### Wall Mounting

Follow these steps to mount the unit on a wall:

1. If the unit's power supply is plugged in, unplug it.
2. Identify the location at which you intend to mount the unit.
3. Put the mounting plate up to the wall so that the embossed letter "L" is on top (see figure). If the plate is correctly oriented, the circular tab that is vertically aligned with the square hole should be on top.
4. Fasten the mounting plate with two screws through the circular holes of the plate. Depending on the type of wall you may need to use the two fasteners provided.
5. Holding the 5012/5054-SUI so that the connectors on the rear are facing left, align the two holes on the bottom of the unit with the two tabs on the mounting plate. Press the unit down so it is flushed with the plate.
6. Carefully slide the unit to your right until the tabs snap securely onto the narrow holes of the unit. If the 5012/5054-SUI is mounted correctly no portion of the mounting plate should protrude from any of the sides of the unit.



### Ceiling Mounting

Follow these steps to mount the 5012/5054-SUI to a ceiling:

1. If the unit's power supply is plugged in, unplug it.
2. Identify the location at which you intend to mount the unit.
3. Snap the rectangular tabs on the back of the mounting plate onto a ceiling T-bar. You may need to slightly rotate the plate until it securely snaps onto the T-bar.
4. Fasten the mounting plate to the ceiling tile with two screws through the circular holes of the plate.
5. Position yourself so that the embossed letter "L" on the mounting plate is facing up (see previous figure). Holding the 5012/5054-SUI so that the connectors on the rear are facing to your left, align the two holes on the bottom of the unit with the two tabs on the mounting plate. Press the unit up so it is flushed with the plate.
6. Carefully slide the unit to your right until the tabs snap securely onto the narrow holes of the unit. If the unit is mounted correctly no portion of the mounting plate should protrude from any of the sides of the unit.

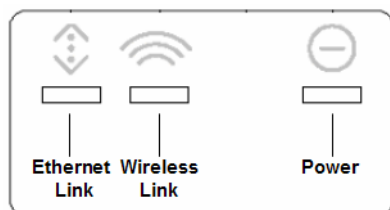
## Step 6: Power On the Unit

The 5012/5054-SUI can be powered by a power supply (just plug the power adaptor into an AC power outlet), or by Active Ethernet (connect an Active Ethernet DC injector to the Ethernet cable).

**WARNING:** For your own safety, use only the power adaptor supplied with the unit.

## Step 7: View LEDs

When the unit is powered on, the 5012/5054-SUI performs startup diagnostics. When startup is completed, the LEDs show the operational state of the 5012/5054-SUI (see the following figure).



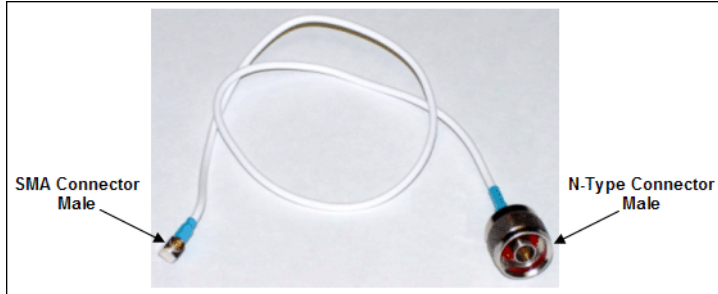
Status	Ethernet Link	Wireless Link	Power
Starting up	N/A	N/A	Three red blinks followed by temporary solid amber
Radio scanning	Off: No Ethernet Solid amber: 10 Mbps Solid green or yellow: 100 Mbps	N/A	US: Blinking amber/green or amber/yellow EU/WD: Blinking green or yellow
WORP link is up	Off: No Ethernet Solid amber: 10 Mbps Solid green or yellow: 100 Mbps	Blinking green or yellow	US: Solid green or yellow EU/WD: Solid green or yellow
No WORP link	Off: No Ethernet Solid amber: 10 Mbps Solid green or yellow: 100 Mbps	N/A	US: Blinking amber/green or amber/yellow EU/WD: Blinking green or yellow
WORP linked, no traffic on interface	Off: No Ethernet Solid amber: 10 Mbps Solid green or yellow: 100 Mbps	Blinking green or yellow	US: Solid green or yellow EU/WD: Solid green or yellow
WORP linked, normal operation; passing traffic	Off: No Ethernet Blinking amber: 10 Mbps Blinking green or yellow: 100 Mbps	Blinking green or yellow	US: Solid green or yellow EU/WD: Solid green or yellow
System failure	N/A	N/A	Solid red
Bootloader mode	N/A	N/A	Permanent solid amber

### NOTE:

- “Blinking amber/green” indicates that the LED alternates between amber and green blinks.
- “Blinking amber/yellow” indicates that the LED alternates between amber and yellow blinks.
- “Solid green or yellow” indicates that the LED displays either solid green or solid yellow, depending on the hardware variant.
- “Blinking green or yellow” indicates that the LED blinks either green or yellow, depending on the hardware variant.

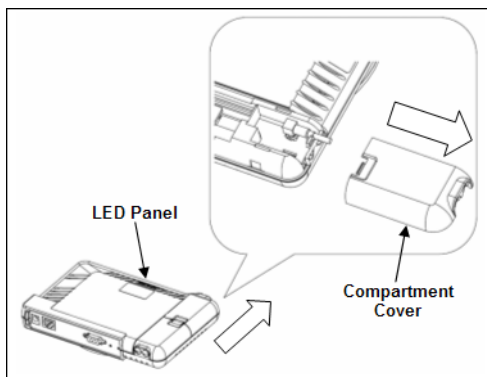
## Step 8: Connect the Pigtail Cable

The pigtail cable has a sub-miniature A-type (SMA) connector on one end and an N-type connector on the other. It is used to connect an external antenna to the 5012/5054-SUI (see figure).

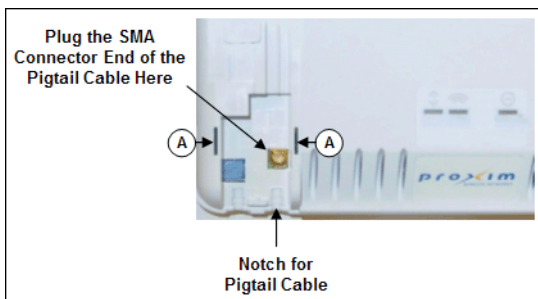


To install the pigtail cable:

1. Place the 5012/5054-SUI on a table. The compartment cover closer to the LED panel contains the antenna connector. Press down near the center of the compartment cover and slide it forward to open the antenna compartment. The two small plastic caps on the front will fall out at the same time (see figure).



2. Plug the SMA connector end of the pigtail cable onto the antenna jack inside the compartment (see figure). Exercise caution when pressing down the connector to avoid breaking it accidentally. Make sure the cable rests on the notch across the jack so you will be able to close the cover.



3. Replace the cover by aligning the two bottom tabs inside the holes (A) on each side of the compartment. Ensure that the cable will not get pinched by the cover. Slide the cover towards the center of the unit until it snaps on place. Replace one of the small plastic caps onto the remaining open hole on the front.
4. Refer to the *Tsunami MP.11 Antenna Installation Guide* for information on how to cable the pigtail to the antenna, as well as for the mounting and connection of antennas.



## Step 9: Align the Antenna

Antenna Alignment Display (AAD) provides a measurement of signal quality in an easy-to-interpret manner—a numeric printed signal value at the CLI. The SNR is numerically displayed on the CLI by two decimal characters representing a number from 00 to 99.

To start the display, you must enable AAD and a wireless link must be established between the BSU and the SU.

Aiming is complete if moving in any direction results in a falling SNR value.

### Antenna Alignment Commands

**set aad enable local:** Enables display of the local SNR. Local SNR is the SNR measured by the receiver at the near end.

**set aad enable remote:** Enables display of the remote SNR. Remote SNR is the SNR as measured by the receiver at the far end.

**set aad enable average:** Enables display of the average SNR. The average SNR is the average of the local and remote SNR.

**set aad disable:** Disables Antenna Alignment Display (Ctrl-C also disables AAD).

## Step 10: Install Documentation and Software

To install the documentation and software on a computer or network:

1. Place the CD in a CD-ROM drive. The installer normally starts automatically. (If the installation program does not start automatically, click **setup.exe** on the installation CD.)
2. Click the Install Software and Documentation button and follow the instructions displayed on the installer windows. The following documentation and software products are installed:

- Available from **Start > All Programs > Tsunami > MP.11 [Model Name]**:
  - Documentation (in **Docs** subdirectory):
    - Installation and Management Guide
    - Quick Installation Guide
    - Reference Manual
    - Safety and Regulatory Guide
    - Recommended Antenna Guide
    - Antenna Installation Guide
  - Online Help
  - Scan Tool (in **Scan Tool** subdirectory)
  - TFTP Server (in **TFTP Server** subdirectory)

**NOTE:** All of these items are also available from **C:\Program Files\Tsunami\MP.11 [Model Name]**.

- Available from **C:\Program Files\Tsunami\MP.11 [Model Name]**:
  - Documentation (in **Docs** folder): See list above
  - Help files (in **Help** folder; click on index.htm to access)
  - TFTP Server and Scan Tool program (in **Extras** folder)
  - MIBs (in **MIBs** folder)

## Initialization

Connecting to the unit requires either:

- A direct physical connection with an Ethernet cross-over cable or with a serial RS232C cable
- A network connection

Connecting with a serial connection, allows you to configure and manage the unit with the CLI. Connecting with the other connections allows you to use of the Web Interface and SNMP in addition to the CLI.

Using a serial connection, you can access the unit through a terminal emulation program such as HyperTerminal. (See “HyperTerminal Connection Properties” in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual*.)

For all other modes of connection, you will need the IP address of the unit in order to use the Web Interface, SNMP, or the CLI. Because each network is different, an IP address suitable for your network must be assigned to the unit. You must know this IP address to configure and manage the unit through its Web Interface, SNMP, or the CLI. The unit can use either a **static** or **dynamic** IP address. The unit either obtains its IP address automatically through DHCP (dynamic IP address) or it must be set manually (static IP address).

## ScanTool

With ScanTool (a software utility that is included on the product installation CD), you can find out the current IP address of the unit and, if necessary, change it so that is appropriate for your network. The units are shipped with the static IP address 10.0.0.1 configured.

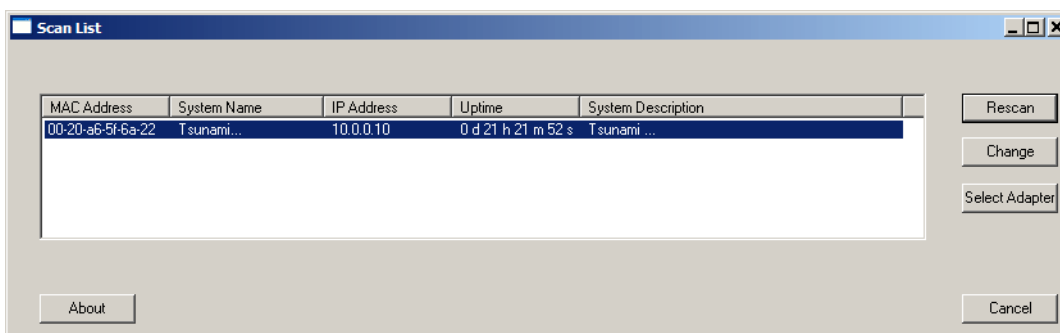
ScanTool lets you find the IP address of a Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI by referencing the MAC address in a Scan List, or to assign an IP address if the correct one has not been assigned. The tool automatically detects the units installed on your network segment, regardless of IP address, and lets you configure each unit’s IP settings. In addition, you can use ScanTool to download new software to a unit that does not have a valid software image installed.

## Setting the IP Address with ScanTool

To discover and set/change the IP address of the unit:

1. Run ScanTool on a computer connected to the same LAN subnet as the unit, or a computer directly connected to the unit with a cross-over Ethernet cable. Double-click the **ScanTool** icon on the Windows desktop to launch the program. If the icon is not on your desktop, click **Start > All Programs > Tsunami > MP.11 [Model Name] > Scan Tool**.

ScanTool scans the subnet for 5012/5054-SUI unit and displays a list of the units it finds in the Scan List window (shown below). If necessary, click **Rescan** to re-scan the subnet and update the display.



You can assign a new IP address to one unit, even if more than one unit has the same (default) IP address 10.0.0.1, but the new IP address must be unique to allow use of the management interfaces.

2. Select the unit for which you want to set the IP address and click **Change**. The **Change** dialog window is displayed, as shown below.

The screenshot shows a 'Change' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
MAC Address	00-20-a6-5e-e6-32
Name	Tsunami MP.11
IP Address Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Static <input type="radio"/> Dynamic
IP Address	10.0.0.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway IP Address	10.0.0.1
TFTP Server IP Address	10.0.0.2
Image File Name	FILENAME
Read/Write Password	

Buttons at the bottom: Web Configuration, OK, Cancel.

3. To set the IP address **manually**, ensure that **Static** is selected as the **IP Address Type** and fill in the **IP Address** and **Subnet Mask** suitable for the LAN subnet to which the unit is connected.  
To set the IP address **dynamically**, ensure that **Dynamic** is selected as the **IP Address Type**. The unit will request its IP address from a DHCP server on your network.
4. Enter the **Read/Write Password** (the default value is **public**) and click **OK** to confirm your changes. The respective unit reboots to make the changes effective.

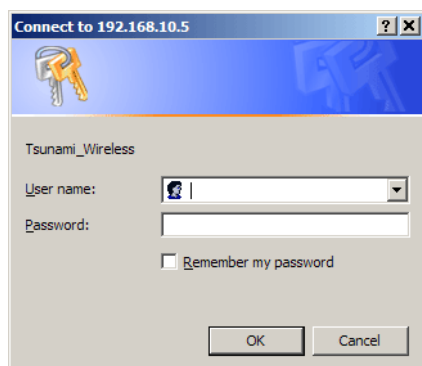
## Logging in to the Web Interface

The Web Interface provides a graphical user interface through which you can easily configure and manage the 5012/5054-SUI. This section describes only how to access the Web Interface; the Web Interface itself described in [Basic Management](#).

To use the Web Interface, you need only the IP address of the 5012/5054-SUI. (See [Setting the IP Address with ScanTool](#) for details).

**NOTE:** If the connection is slow or you are not able to connect, use the Internet Explorer Tools option to ensure you are not using a proxy server for the connection with your Web browser.

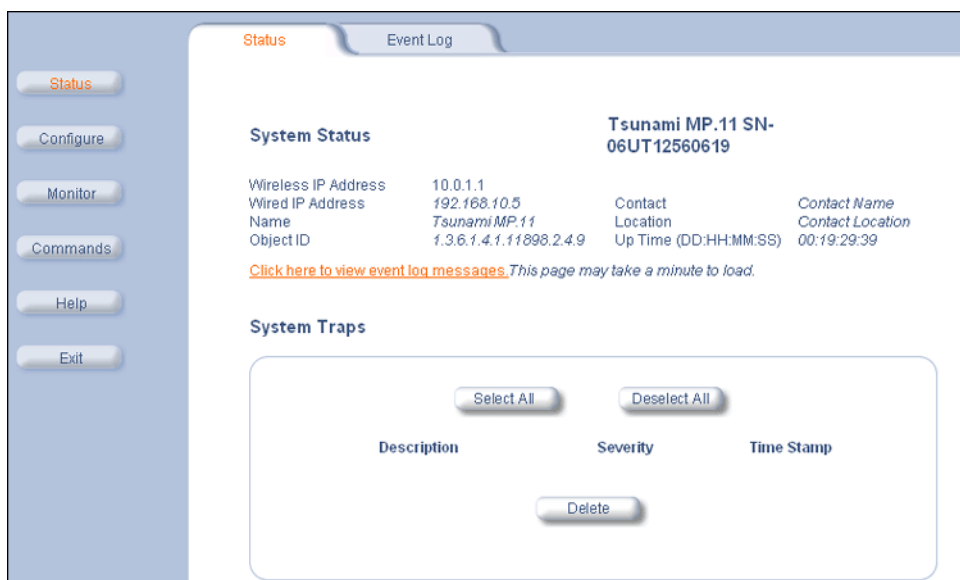
To access the unit with a Web browser, start your Web browser and enter the IP address of the unit. The Web address must appear as **http://<ip address>** (for example, **http://10.0.0.1**). A window such as the following is displayed.



A Windows-style dialog box titled "Connect to 192.168.10.5". It features a blue header bar with a key icon. Below the header, the text "Tsunami\_Wireless" is displayed. There are two input fields: "User name:" with a dropdown arrow and "Password:" with a text box. A checkbox labeled "Remember my password" is located below the password field. At the bottom, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Do not fill in the **User Name**, enter only the password and click **OK**. The default password is **public**.

The **System Status** window is displayed. You now have access to the unit's Web Interface. To find out more about the information presented in this window, see [Status](#).



The "System Status" window is displayed. It has a sidebar on the left with buttons for "Status", "Configure", "Monitor", "Commands", "Help", and "Exit". The main area has two tabs: "Status" (selected) and "Event Log".

**System Status** Tsunami MP.11 SN-06UT12560619

Wireless IP Address	10.0.1.1	Contact	Contact Name
Wired IP Address	192.168.10.5	Location	Contact Location
Name	Tsunami MP.11	Up Time (DD:HH:MM:SS)	00:19:29:39
Object ID	1.3.6.1.4.1.11898.2.4.9		

[Click here to view event log messages.](#) This page may take a minute to load.

**System Traps**

Select All Deselect All

Description	Severity	Time Stamp
<span>Delete</span>		

## 3

## System Overview

This chapter provides an overview of the system. See the following sections:

- [Basic Configuration Information](#)
  - [Country and Related Settings](#)
  - [Dynamic Frequency Selection \(DFS\)](#)
  - [Transmit Power Control](#)
- [SU Registration](#)
- [Dynamic Data Rate Selection \(DDRS\)](#)
- [Virtual Local Area Networks \(VLANs\)](#)
  - [VLAN Modes](#)
  - [Q-in-Q \(VLAN Stacking\)](#)
  - [VLAN Forwarding](#)
  - [VLAN Relaying](#)
  - [Management VLAN](#)
  - [BSU and SU in Transparent Mode](#)
  - [BSU in Trunk Mode and SU in Trunk/Access Mode](#)
- [Quality of Service \(QoS\)](#)
  - [Concepts and Definitions](#)

## Basic Configuration Information

To view or change basic system information, click the **Configure** button on the left side of the Web interface window, then click the **System** tab. See [System Parameters](#) for detailed information about the fields and selections in this window.

**NOTE:** System Name by default contains the actual model number. The following screenshot is for information only.

The screenshot shows the 'System' configuration page in the Tsunami MP.11 web interface. The left sidebar contains buttons for Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The main content area has tabs for Filtering, System, Network, Interfaces, SNMP, Management, and Security. The 'System' tab is selected, displaying the 'Information' section with the following fields:

- System Name: Tsunami MP.11
- Country: UNITED KINGDOM (GB) (dropdown menu)
- Location: Contact Location
- Contact Name: Contact Name
- Contact Email: name@Organization.com
- Contact Phone: Contact Phone Number
- Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.11898.2.4.9
- Ethernet MAC Address: 00:20:A6:56:C6:09
- Descriptor: Tsunami MP.11 v4.0.0(257) SN-05UT02610216
- Up Time (DD:HH:MM:SS): 02:18:24:56
- Mode of Operation: Bridge (dropdown menu)

A note at the bottom states: "Note: Change in Mode of Operation requires a device reboot and appropriate changes to IP Configuration." There are OK and Cancel buttons at the bottom of the form.

## Country and Related Settings

The unit's **Configure System** window provides a selectable **Country** field that automatically provides the allowed bandwidth and frequencies for the selected country/band.

Units sold only in the United States are pre-configured to scan and display only the outdoor frequencies permitted by the FCC. No other **Country** can be configured. Units sold outside of the United States support the selection of a **Country** by the professional installer.

**NOTE:** *Non-US installers should not add an antenna system until the **Country** is selected, the unit is rebooted, and the proper power level is configured. The output power level of the final channel selected by DFS scan can be found in the Event Log.*

The Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) feature is enabled automatically when you choose a country and band that require it. The Transmit Power Control (TPC) feature is always available.

Click **Configure > System**; then select the appropriate country/band for your regulatory domain from the **Country** drop-down box.

Continue configuring settings as desired; then click **Commands> Reboot** tab to save and activate the settings. Alternatively, if you want to save the configuration settings to the flash memory but not activate the settings, use the **save config** CLI command.

## Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS)

The Tsunami 5012/5054-SUI supports Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) for FCC, IC, and ETSI regulatory domains per FCC Part 15 Rules for U-NII devices, IC RSS-210, and ETSI EN 301-893 and 302-502 regulations, respectively. These rules and regulations require that 802.11a devices use DFS to prevent interference with radar systems and other devices that already occupy the 5 GHz band.

During boot-up, the unit scans the available frequency and selects the best channel. If the unit subsequently detects interference on its channel, it rescans to find a better channel. Upon finding a new channel, the unit is required to wait 60 seconds to ensure that the channel is not busy or occupied by radar, and then commences normal operation. (In Canada, if the channel was previously blacklisted, the unit scans for 600 seconds before commencing normal operation if the selected channel frequency is in the 5600 - 5650 MHz range).

If you are using the unit in a country and band that require DFS, keep in mind the following:

- DFS is not a configurable parameter; it is always enabled and cannot be disabled.
- You cannot manually select the device's operating channel; you must let the unit select the channel. You may make channels unavailable by manually "blacklisting" them and preventing those channels being selected, in accordance with local regulations or interference. You can also display the Channel Blacklist Table to view the channels that have been blacklisted.
- In compliance with FCC regulations, the unit uses ATPC (Automatic Transmit Power Control) to automatically adapt transmit power when the quality of the link is more than sufficient to maintain a good communication with reduced transmit power. See [Transmit Power Control](#) for more information.

Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) is enabled automatically based upon the country and band you select. You can tell DFS is in use because the **Frequency Channel** field on the **Interfaces** page displays only the DFS-selected frequency. DFS scans all available frequencies, starting with the DFS preferred channel (when configured) and skipping blacklisted channels, to select the operating frequency automatically.

A country/band selection with DFS enabled causes the Base Station to come up in scan mode. It scans the available frequencies and channels to avoid radar and selects a channel with the least interference.

**NOTE:** *Scanning is performed only on the frequencies allowed in the regulatory domain of the country/band selected when it is required for radar detection and avoidance.*

The SU also comes up in scan mode to scan all available frequencies to find a BSU with which it can register. Scanning may take several minutes. After establishing a wireless link, the wireless LED stops flashing and continues to shine green.

**NOTE:** *Because DFS may need to scan for radar on multiple channels, you must allow a sufficient amount of time for the units to start up. This is considerably longer than when the unit is not using DFS. This is expected behavior. Startup time is within four minutes if no radar is detected, but up to one minute is added for every selected channel that results in radar detection.*

DFS is required for three purposes:

1. *Radar avoidance both at startup and while operational.* To meet these requirements, the BSU scans available frequencies at startup. If a DFS-enabled channel is busy or occupied with radar, the system will blacklist the channel for a period of 30 minutes in accordance with FCC, IC, and ETSI regulations. Once fully operational on a frequency, the BSU actively monitors the occupied frequency. If interference is detected, the BSU blacklists the channel, logs a message and rescans to find a new frequency that is not busy and is free of radar interference.  
Radar detection is performed only by the BSU and not by the SU. When an SU is set to a country/band in which DFS is used, it scans all available channels upon startup looking for a BSU that best matches its connection criteria (such as **Base Station System Name**, **Network Name**, and **Shared Secret**). The SU connects to the BSU automatically on whatever frequency the BSU has selected. Because of this procedure, it is best to set up the BSU and have it fully operational before installing the SU, although this is not required. If a BSU rescans because of radar interference, the SU loses its wireless link. The SU waits 30 seconds (when the Mobility feature is enabled, the SU starts scanning for a BSU instantly rather than waiting 30 seconds); if it finds that it could not receive the BSU in this amount of time, it rescans the available frequencies for an available BSU.
2. *Guarantee the efficient use of available frequencies by all devices in a certain area.* To meet this requirement, the BSU scans each available frequency upon startup and selects a frequency based upon the least amount of noise and interference detected. This lets multiple devices operate in the same area with limited interference. This procedure is done only at startup; if another UNII device comes up on the same frequency, the BSU does not detect this or rescan because of it. It is expected that other devices using these frequencies also are in compliance with country/band regulations, so this should not happen.
3. *Uniform Channel Spreading.* To meet this requirement, the MP.11-R randomly selects operating channel from the available channels with least interference. If the DFS Preferred Channel is configured, the unit begins by scanning that channel. If no interference is detected, the unit makes this channel operational. If the channel is busy or occupied by radar, the unit blacklists that channel and scans other available channels for the one with least interference. This implements the Uniform Channel Spreading requirement by either automatically selecting the channel with least interference or allowing the installer to manually select a channel with least interference from a channel plan.

## Transmit Power Control

Transmit Power Control is a manual configuration selection to reduce the unit's output power. The maximum output power level for the operating frequency can be found in the event log of the unit's embedded software.

ATPC (Automatic Transmit Power Control) is a feature to automatically adapt transmit power when the quality of the link is more than sufficient to maintain a good communication with reduced transmit power. This feature is required for FCC DFS. It works by monitoring the quality of the link and reducing the output power of the radio by up to 6 dB when good link quality can still be achieved. When link quality reduces, the output power is automatically increased up to the original power level to maintain a good link. For a full discussion of DFS, see [Dynamic Frequency Selection \(DFS\)](#) above.

By default, the unit lets you transmit at the maximum output power that the radio can sustain for data rate and frequency selected. However, with Transmit Power Control (TPC), you can adjust the output power of the unit to a lower level in order to reduce interference to neighboring devices or to use a higher gain antenna without violating the maximum radiated output power allowed for your country/band. Also, some countries that require DFS also require the transmit power to be set to a 6 dB lower value than the maximum allowed EIRP when link quality permits, as part of the DFS requirements.

**NOTE:** *When the system is set to transmit at the maximum power, professional installers must ensure that the maximum EIRP limit is not exceeded. To achieve this, they may have to add attenuation between the device and the antenna when a high gain antenna is used.*

**NOTE:** *You can see your unit's current output power for the selected frequency in the event log. The event log shows the selected power for all data rates, so you must look up the relevant data rate to determine the actual power level.*

**NOTE:** *This feature only lets you decrease your output power; you cannot increase your output power beyond the maximum the radio allows for your frequency and data rate.*

See [System Parameters](#) to configure **Country**. See [Interface Parameters](#) to configure Transmit Power Control.



## SU Registration

The list of parameters you must configure for registration of the SU on a BSU are:

- Network Name
- Base Station System Name (when used; otherwise, leave blank)
- Network Secret
- Encryption (when used)
- Frequency Channel (when available)

See [System Parameters](#) to see the description of these fields and to configure them.

### NOTES:

- *The frequency channel must be the same for the BSU and the SU in order to register the SU when roaming is not enabled and DFS is not required.*
- *Channel Bandwidth and Turbo mode (when available) must be the same for the BSU and SU in order to register the SU.*
- *Roaming will automatically select a channel on the SU corresponding to the BSU channel. Roaming is the procedure in which an SU terminates the session with the current BSU and starts the registration procedure with another BSU when it finds the quality of the other BSU to be better.*

## Dynamic Data Rate Selection (DDRS)

**NOTE:** *DDRS is configured on the BSU. See the Tsunami MP.11-R Installation and Management Guide for more information.*

The WOPR Dynamic Data Rate Selection (DDRS) lets the BSU and SUs monitor the remote average signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) and the number of retransmissions between the BSU and SUs and adjust the transmission data rate to an optimal value to provide the best possible throughput according to the current communication conditions and link quality. With DDRS enabled, a BSU can maintain different transmission data rates to different SUs, optimizing the data rate based on the link quality of each SU independently.

Both the BSU and the SUs monitor the remote SNR and number of retransmissions. The BSU monitors these values for each SU that is registered. An SU monitors these values for the BSU. When necessary, based on this information, the data rate is dynamically adjusted.

Note that DDRS is enabled or disabled on the BSU only. This operation requires the BSU to be rebooted. After rebooting, the BSU sends a multicast announcement to all SUs to begin the registration process. During registration, an SU is informed by the BSU whether DDRS is enabled or disabled and it sets its DDRS status accordingly.

## Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs)

**NOTE:** VLANs are configured on the Base Station Unit. See the Tsunami MP.11-R Installation and Management Guide for more information.

Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs) are logical groupings of network hosts. Defined by software settings, other VLAN members or resources appear (to connected hosts) to be on the same physical segment, no matter where they are attached on the logical LAN or WAN segment. They simplify allowing traffic to flow between hosts and their frequently-used or restricted resources according to the VLAN configuration.

Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI units are fully VLAN-ready; however, by default, VLAN support is disabled. Before enabling VLAN support, certain network settings should be configured and network resources such as VLAN-aware switches should be available, dependent upon the type of configuration.

VLANs are used to conveniently, efficiently, and easily manage your network in the following ways:

- Manage VLAN configuration from a single window
- Define groups
- Reduce broadcast and multicast traffic to unnecessary destinations
- Improve network performance and reduce latency
- Increase security
- Secure network restricts members to resources on their own VLAN

VLAN tagged data is collected and distributed through a unit's Ethernet interface. The units can communicate across a VLAN-capable switch that analyzes VLAN-tagged packet headers and directs traffic to the appropriate ports when the units are working in their Transparent mode.

VLAN features can be managed via:

- The BSU's Web interface
- The Command Line Interface (see "Command Line Interface" in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual*)
- SNMP (see the MIBs provided on the product CD)

## VLAN Modes

### Transparent Mode

Transparent mode is available on both the SU and the BSU. This mode is equivalent to NO VLAN support and is the default mode. It is used when the devices behind the SU and BSU are both VLAN aware and unaware. The SU/BSU transfers both tagged and untagged frames received on the Ethernet or WOPR interface. Both tagged and untagged management frames can access the device.

### Trunk Mode

Trunk mode is available on both the SU and the BSU. It is used when all devices behind the SU and BSU are VLAN aware. The SU and BSU transfer only tagged frames received on the Ethernet or WOPR interface. Both tagged and untagged management frames can access the device.

### Access Mode

Access mode is available only on the SU. It is used when the devices behind the SU are VLAN unaware. Frames to and from the Ethernet interface behind the SU map into only one VLAN segment.

Frames received on the Ethernet interface are tagged with the configured Access VLAN ID before forwarding them to the WOPR interface. Both tagged and untagged management frames can access the device from the WOPR interface. However, only untagged management frames can access the device from the Ethernet Interface.

**Mixed Mode**

Mixed mode is available on both the SU and the BSU. It is used when the devices behind the SU send both tagged and untagged data. Frames to and from the Ethernet interface behind the SU can be tagged or untagged.

Tagged frames received on the Ethernet interface are compared against the SU's trunk table, and only packets whose VLAN ID matches the trunk table are forwarded. All other packets are dropped. Untagged traffic is forwarded without any restrictions. If the BSU is in Mixed mode, the SU can be in Trunk, Access, or Mixed mode.

**Q-in-Q (VLAN Stacking)**

The Q-in-Q mechanism allows Service Providers to maintain customer-assigned VLANs while avoiding interference with the Service Providers' VLANs. Using the Q-in-Q mechanism, an Outer VLAN ID and Priority are added to VLAN tagged packets on top of the existing VLAN ID, such that interference is avoided and traffic is properly routed.

**VLAN Forwarding**

The VLAN Trunk mode provides a means to configure a list of VLAN IDs in a Trunk VLAN Table. The SU and BSU only forward frames (between Ethernet and WOP interface) tagged with the VLAN IDs configured in the Trunk VLAN Table. Up to 256 VLAN IDs can be configured for the BSU and up to 16 VLAN IDs can be configured for the SU (depending upon the capabilities of your switching equipment).

**VLAN Relaying**

The VLAN Trunk mode for BSU operation provides an option to enable and disable a VLAN relaying flag; when enabled, the BSU shall relay frames between SUs on the same BSU having the same VLAN ID.

**Management VLAN**

The BSU and SU allow the configuration of a separate VLAN ID and priority for SNMP, ICMP, Telnet, and TFTP management frames for device access.

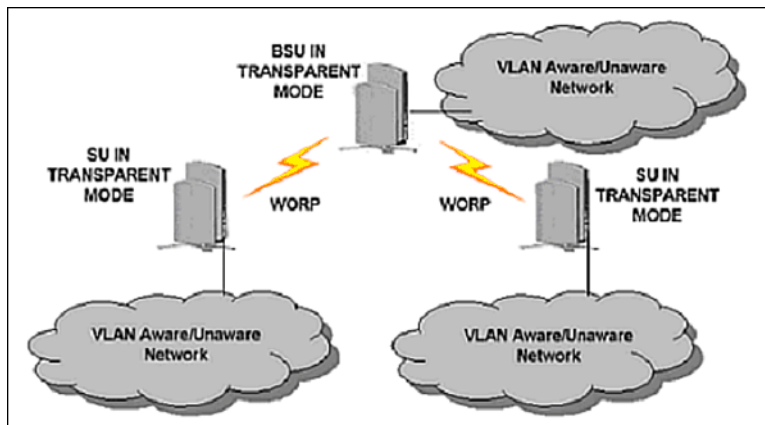
The management VLAN ID and management VLAN priority may be applied in any mode. The management stations tag the management frames they send to the BSU or SU with the management VLAN ID configured in the device. The BSU and SU tag all the management frames from the device with the configured management VLAN and priority.

**BSU and SU in Transparent Mode**

When the BSU is in Transparent mode, all associated SUs must be in Transparent mode.

How the BSU and SUs function in Transparent mode is described in the following table.

BSU Function – Transparent Mode	SU Function – Transparent Mode
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BSU forwards both tagged and untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from any of the associated SUs.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, BSU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, BSU tags all management frames generated by the BSU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as - 1 (untagged), BSU allows only untagged management frames to access it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SU forwards both tagged and untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management management VLAN ID is configured, SU tags all management frames generated by the SU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as - 1 (untagged), SU allows only untagged management frames to access them.</li> </ul>

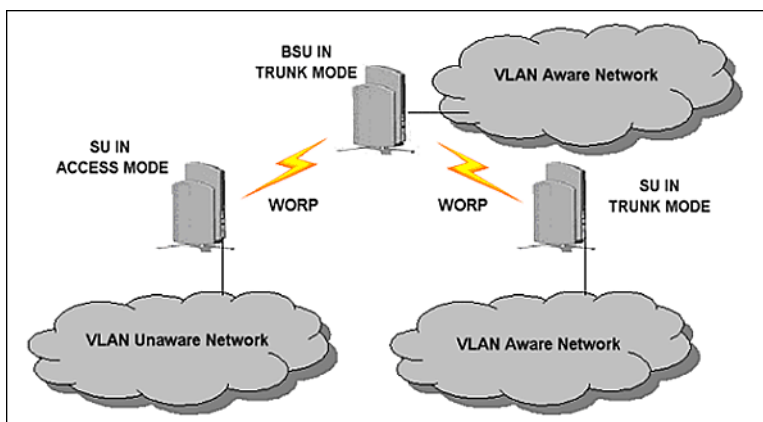


### BSU in Trunk Mode and SU in Trunk/Access Mode

When the BSU is in Trunk mode, the associated SUs must be in either Trunk mode or Access mode. When an SU associates to a BSU that is in Trunk mode, it gets the VLAN mode from the BSU.

How the BSU and SU function in Trunk mode, and the SU in Access mode, is described in the following table.

BSU Function – Trunk Mode	SU Function – Trunk Mode	SU Function – Access Mode
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 256 VLAN IDs can be configured on a BSU.</li> <li>BSU discards all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from any of the associated SUs (unexpected).</li> <li>If a valid VLAN ID is configured, BSU forwards only VLAN-tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from any of the associated SUs that are tagged with the configured VLAN ID; it discards all other tagged frames.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, BSU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, BSU tags all management frames generated by the BSU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), BSU allows only untagged management frames to access it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 16 VLAN IDs can be configured on an SU.</li> <li>SU discards all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU (unexpected).</li> <li>If a valid VLAN ID is configured, SU forwards only VLAN-tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU that are tagged with the configured VLAN ID; it discards all other tagged frames.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU tags all management frames generated by the SU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), SU allows only untagged management frames to access it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SU discards all tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface and all untagged frames received from the BSU (unexpected).</li> <li>SU tags all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface with the configured Access VLAN ID and forwards them to the BSU.</li> <li>SU untags all tagged frames received from the BSU that are tagged with the configured Access VLAN ID and forwards them to the Ethernet interface; it discards all other tagged frames from the BSU.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it from the BSU.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU tags all management frames generated by the SU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority and forwards them to the BSU.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), SU allows only untagged management frames to access it from the BSU.</li> <li>SU allows only untagged management frames to access it from the Ethernet interface, regardless of the value of the management VLAN ID.</li> </ul>



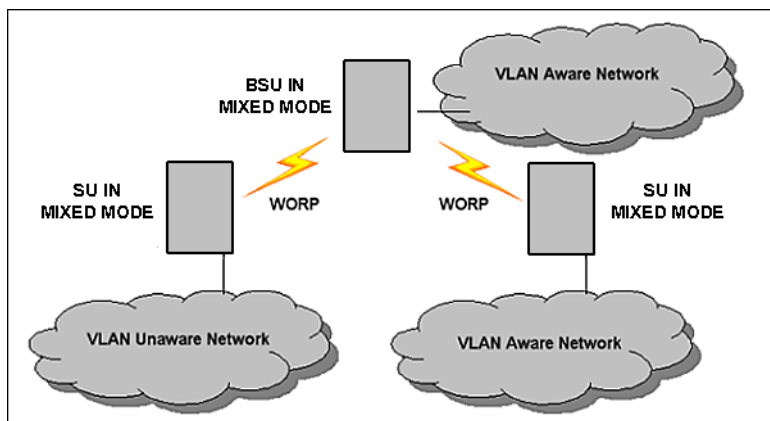
**BSU in Mixed Mode and SU in Mixed, Access, or Trunk Mode**

When the BSU is in Mixed mode, the associated SUs can be in Trunk, Access, or Mixed mode.

How the BSU and SU function in Trunk mode, and the SU in Access mode and Mixed mode, is described in the following table:

BSU Function – Mixed Mode	SU Function – Mixed Mode	SU Function – Trunk Mode	SU Function – Access Mode
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 256 VLAN IDs can be configured on a BSU.</li> <li>BSU allows all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from any of the associated SUs (unexpected).</li> <li>If a valid VLAN ID is configured, BSU forwards only VLAN-tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from any of the associated SUs that are tagged with the configured VLAN IDs; it discards all other tagged frames.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, BSU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, BSU tags all management frames generated by the BSU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), BSU allows only untagged management frames to access it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 16 VLAN IDs can be configured on an SU.</li> <li>SU accepts all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU (unexpected).</li> <li>If a valid VLAN ID is configured, SU forwards only VLAN-tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU that are tagged with the configured VLAN IDs; it discards all other tagged frames.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU tags all management frames generated by the SU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), SU allows only untagged management frames to access it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 16 VLAN IDs can be configured on an SU.</li> <li>SU discards all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU (unexpected).</li> <li>If a valid VLAN ID is configured, SU forwards only VLAN-tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface or from the BSU that are tagged with the configured VLAN IDs; it discards all other tagged frames.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU tags all management frames generated by the SU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), SU allows only untagged management frames to access it.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SU discards all tagged frames received from the Ethernet interface and all untagged frames received from the BSU (unexpected).</li> <li>SU tags all untagged frames received from the Ethernet interface with the configured Access VLAN ID and forwards them to the BSU.</li> <li>SU untags all tagged frames received from the BSU that are tagged with the configured Access VLAN ID and forwards them to the Ethernet interface; it discards all other tagged frames from the BSU.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU allows only management frames tagged with the configured management VLAN ID to access it from the BSU.</li> <li>If a valid management VLAN ID is configured, SU tags all management frames generated by the SU with the configured management VLAN ID and priority and forwards them to the BSU.</li> <li>If the management VLAN ID is configured as -1 (untagged), SU allows only untagged management frames to access it from the BSU.</li> <li>SU allows only untagged management frames to access it from the Ethernet interface, regardless of the value of the management VLAN ID.</li> </ul>





## Quality of Service (QoS)

**NOTE:** *Quality of Service is configured on the Base Station Unit. See the Tsunami MP.11-R Installation and Management Guide for more information.*

The Quality of Service (QoS) feature is based on the 802.16 standard and defines the classes, service flows, and packet identification rules for specific types of traffic. QoS main priority is to guarantee a reliable and adequate transmission quality for all types of traffic under conditions of high congestion and bandwidth over-subscription.

### Concepts and Definitions

The software supports QoS provisioning from the BSU only. You may define different classes of service on a BSU that can then be assigned to the SUs that are associated, or that may get associated, with that BSU.

The software provides the ability to create, edit, and delete classes of service that are specified by the following hierarchy of parameters:

- Packet Identification Rule (PIR) – up to 64 rules, including 17 predefined rules
- Service Flow class (SFC) – up to 32 SFs, including 7 predefined SFCs; up to 8 PIRs may be associated per SFC
- Priority for each rule within each SF class – 0 to 255, with 0 being lowest priority
- QoS class – up to 8 QoS classes, including 4 predefined classes; up to 4 SFCs may be associated per QoS class

### Packet Identification Rule (PIR)

A Packet Identification Rule is a combination of parameters that specifies what type of traffic is allowed or disallowed. The software allows to create up to 64 different PIRs, including 17 predefined PIRs. It provides the ability to create, edit, and delete PIRs that contain none, one, or more of the following classification fields:

- Rule Name
- IP ToS (Layer 3 QoS identification)
- IP Protocol List containing up to 4 IP protocols
- 802.1p tag (layer 2 QoS identification)
- Up to 4 pairs of Source IP address + Mask
- Up to 4 pairs of Destination IP address + Mask
- Up to 4 source TCP/UDP port ranges
- Up to 4 destination TCP/UDP port ranges
- Up to 4 source MAC addresses
- Up to 4 destination MAC addresses
- VLAN ID
- Ether type (Ethernet protocol identification)

A good example is provided by the 17 predefined PIRs. Note that these rules help to identify specific traffic types:

1. All – No classification fields, all traffic matches
2. Cisco VoIP UL
  - a. Protocol Source Port Range (16,000-32,000)
  - b. IP Protocol List (17 = UDP)
3. Vonage VoIP UL
  - a. Protocol Source Port Range (8000-8001, 10000-20000)
  - b. IP Protocol List (17 = UDP)
4. Cisco VoIP DL
  - a. Protocol Destination Port Range (16,000-32,000)

- b. IP Protocol List (17 = UDP)
- 5. Vonage VoIP DL
  - a. Protocol Destination Port Range (8000-8001, 10000-20000)
  - b. IP Protocol List (17 = UDP)
- 6. TCP
  - a. IP Protocol List (6)
- 7. UDP
  - a. IP Protocol List (17)
- 8. PPPoE Control
  - a. Ethertype (type 1, 0x8863)
- 9. PPPoE Data
  - a. Ethertype (type 1, 0x8864)
- 10. IP
  - a. Ethertype (type 1, 0x800)
- 11. ARP
  - a. Ethertype (type 1, 0x806)
- 12. Expedited Forwarding
  - a. IP TOS/DSCP (low=0x2D, high=0x2D, mask = 0x3F)
- 13. Streaming Video (IP/TV)
  - a. IP TOS/DSCP (low=0x0D, high=0x0D, mask = 0x3F)
- 14. 802.1p BE
  - a. Ethernet Priority (low=0, high=0) (this is the equivalent of the User Priority value in the TCI (Tag Control Information) field of a VLAN tag)
- 15. 802.1p Voice
  - a. Ethernet Priority (low=6, high=6) (this is the equivalent of the User Priority value in the TCI (Tag Control Information) field of a VLAN tag)
- 16. 802.1p Video
  - a. Ethernet Priority (low=5, high=5) (this is the equivalent of the User Priority value in the TCI (Tag Control Information) field of a VLAN tag)
- 17. L2 Broadcast/Multicast
  - a. Ethernet Destination (dest = 0x80000000, mask = 0x80000000)

Note that two different VoIP rule names have been defined for each direction of traffic, Uplink (UL) and Downlink (DL), (index numbers 2 to 5). This has been done to distinguish the proprietary nature of the Cisco VoIP implementation as opposed to the more standard Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) signaling found, for example, in the Vonage-type VoIP service.

### **Service Flow Class (SFC)**

A Service Flow class defines a set of parameters that determines how a stream of application data that matches a certain classification profile will be handled. The software allows to create up to 32 different SFs, including seven predefined SFs. The software provides the ability to create, edit, and delete SFs that contain the following parameters and values:

- Service flow name
- Scheduling type – Best Effort (BE); Real-Time Polling Service (RtPS)
- Service Flow Direction – Downlink (DL: traffic from BSU to SU); Uplink (UL: traffic from SU to BSU)

- Maximum sustained data rate (or Maximum Information Rate, MIR) – specified in units of 1 Kbps from 8 Kbps up to the maximum rate of 108000 Kbps per SU
- Minimum reserved traffic rate (or Committed Information Rate, CIR) – specified in units of 1 Kbps from 0 Kbps up to the maximum rate of 10000 Kbps per SU
- Maximum Latency – specified in increments of 5 ms steps from a minimum of 5 ms up to a maximum of 100 ms
- Tolerable Jitter – specified in increments of 5 ms steps from a minimum of 0 ms up to the Maximum Latency (in ms)
- Traffic priority – zero (0) to seven (7), 0 being the lowest, 7 being the highest
- Maximum number of data messages in a burst – one (1) to four (4), which affects the percentage of the maximum throughput of the system
- Activation state – Active; Inactive

Note that traffic priority refers to the prioritization of this specific Service Flow.

The software tries to deliver the packets within the specified latency and jitter requirements, relative to the moment of receiving the packets in the unit. For delay-sensitive traffic the jitter must be equal to or less than the latency. A packet is buffered until an interval of time equal to the difference between Latency and Jitter (Latency – Jitter) has elapsed. The software will attempt to deliver the packet within a time window starting at (Latency – Jitter) until the maximum Latency time is reached. If the SFC's scheduling type is real-time polling (rtPS), and the packet is not delivered by that time, it will be discarded. This can lead to loss of packets without reaching the maximum throughput of the wireless link. For example, when the packets arrive in bursts on the Ethernet interface and the wireless interface is momentarily maxed out, then the packets at the "end" of the burst may be timed out before they can be sent.

Users are able to set up their own traffic characteristics (MIR, CIR, latency, jitter, etc.) per service flow class to meet their unique requirements. A good example is provided by the seven predefined SFCs:

1. UL-Unlimited BE
  - a. Scheduling Type = Best Effort
  - b. Service Flow Direction = Uplink
  - c. Initialization State = Active
  - d. Maximum Sustained Data Rate = 20 Mbps
  - e. Traffic Priority = 0
2. DL-Unlimited BE (same as UL-Unlimited BE, except Service Flow Direction = Downlink)
3. UL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS
  - a. Schedule type = Real time Polling
  - b. Service Flow Direction = Uplink
  - c. Initialization State = Active
  - d. Maximum Sustained Data Rate = 88 Kbps
  - e. Minimum Reserved Traffic Rate = 88 Kbps
  - f. Maximum Latency = 20 milliseconds
  - g. Traffic Priority = 1
4. DL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS (same as UL-G711 20ms VoIP rtPS, except Service Flow Direction = Downlink)
5. UL-G729 20 ms VoIP rtPS (same as UL-G711 20ms VoIP rtPS, except Maximum Sustained Data Rate and Maximum Reserved Traffic Rate = 64 Kbps)
6. DL-G729 20 ms VoIP rtPS (same as UL-G729 20ms VoIP rtPS, except Service Flow Direction = Downlink)
7. DL-2Mbps Video
  - a. Schedule type = Real time Polling
  - b. Service Flow Direction = Downlink
  - c. Initialization State = Active
  - d. Maximum Sustained Data Rate = 2 Mbps

- e. Minimum Reserved Traffic Rate = 2 Mbps
- f. Maximum Latency = 20 milliseconds
- g. Traffic Priority = 1

Note that two different VoIP Service Flow classes for each direction of traffic have been defined (index numbers 3 to 6) which follow the ITU-T standard nomenclatures: G.711 refers to a type of audio companding and encoding that produces a 64 Kbps bitstream, suitable for all types of audio signals. G.729 is appropriate for voice and VoIP applications, but cannot transport music or fax tones reliably. This type of companding and encoding produces a bitstream between 6.4 and 11.8 Kbps (typically 8 Kbps) according to the quality of voice transport that is desired.

## QoS Class

A QoS class is defined by a set of parameters that includes the PIRs and SFCs that were previously configured. The software allows creating up to eight different QoS classes, including four predefined QoS classes. Up to four SF classes can be associated to each QoS class, and up to eight PIRs can be associated to each SF class. For example, a QoS class called "G711 VoIP" may include the following SFCs: "UL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS" and "DL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS". In turn, the SFC named "UL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS" may include the following rules: "Cisco VoIP UL" and "Vonage VoIP UL".

The software provides the ability to create, edit, and delete QoS classes that contain the following parameters:

- QoS class name
- Service Flow (SF) class name list per QoS class (up to four SF classes can be associated to each QoS class)
- Packet Identification Rule (PIR) list per SF class (up to eight PIRs can be associated to each SF class)
- Priority per rule which defines the order of execution of PIRs during packet identification process. The PIR priority is a number in the range 0-63, with priority 63 being executed first, and priority 0 being executed last. The PIR priority is defined within a QoS class, and can be different for the same PIR in some other QoS class. If all PIRs within one QoS class have the same priority, the order of execution of PIR rules will be defined by the order of definition of SFCs, and by the order of definition of PIRs in each SFC, within that QoS class.

A good example of this hierarchy is provided by the four predefined QoS classes:

1. Unlimited Best Effort
  - a. SF class: UL-Unlimited BE  
PIR: All; PIR Priority: 0
  - b. SF class: DL-Unlimited BE  
PIR: All; PIR Priority: 0
2. G711 VoIP
  - a. SF class: UL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS  
PIR: Vonage VoIP UL; PIR Priority: 1  
PIR: Cisco VoIP UL; PIR Priority: 1
  - b. SF class: DL-G711 20 ms VoIP rtPS  
PIR: Vonage VoIP DL; PIR Priority: 1  
PIR: Cisco VoIP DL; PIR Priority: 1
3. G729 VoIP
  - a. SF class: UL-G729 20 ms VoIP rtPS  
PIR: Vonage VoIP UL; PIR Priority: 1  
PIR: Cisco VoIP UL; PIR Priority: 1
  - b. SF class: DL-G729 20 ms VoIP rtPS  
PIR: Vonage VoIP DL; PIR Priority: 1  
PIR: Cisco VoIP DL; PIR Priority: 1
4. 2Mbps Video

- a. SF class: DL-2Mbps Video  
PIR: Streaming Video (IP/TV); PIR Priority: 1

## Basic Management

This chapter describes basic features and functionality of the unit. In most cases, configuring these basic features is sufficient. The “Glossary” in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* provides a brief explanation of the terms used. For CLI commands you can use for basic management, see “Command Line Interface” in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual*.

The following topics are discussed in this chapter:

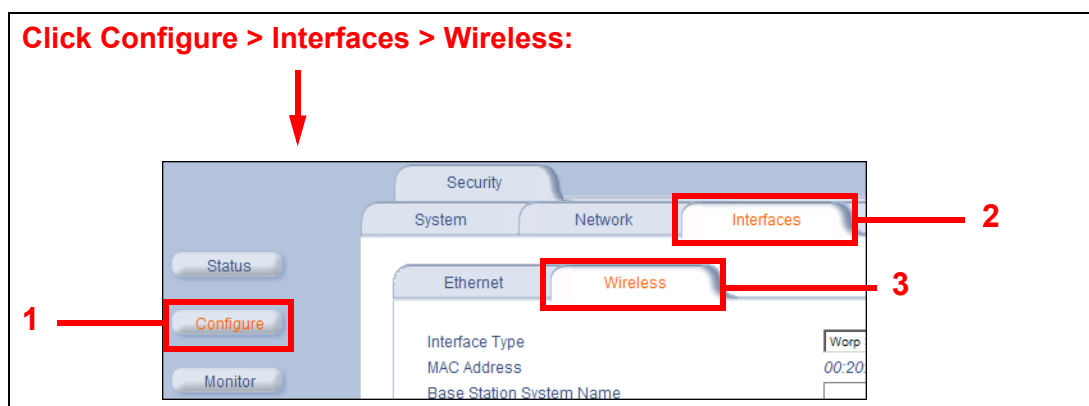
- [Navigation](#)
- [Rebooting and Resetting](#)
- [General Configuration Settings](#)
- [Monitoring Settings](#)
- [Security Settings](#)
- [Default Settings](#)
- [Upgrading the Unit](#)

### Navigation

To use the Web Interface for configuration and management, you must access the unit. With ScanTool you can determine the unit’s current IP address. Then enter **http://<ip address>** in your Web browser (for example **http://10.0.0.1**). See [Setting the IP Address with ScanTool](#) for details.

**NOTE:** If you have your Security Internet Options set to **High**, you may not be able to access the Web interface successfully; a high security setting disables JavaScript, which is required for running Proxim’s Web browser interface. Adding the radio’s IP address as a Trusted site should fix this problem.

The Web Interface consists of Web page buttons and tabs. A tab can also contain sub-tabs. The following figure shows the convention used to guide you to the correct tab or sub-tab.



The Web Interface also provides online help, which is stored on your computer (see [Step 10: Install Documentation and Software](#) for details).

## Rebooting and Resetting

All configuration changes require a restart unless otherwise stated. New features explicitly state whether a reboot is required or not. You can restart the unit with the **Reboot** command; see the first method described in the following sub-sections.

Most changes you make become effective only when the 5012/5054-SUI is rebooted. A reboot stores configuration information in non-volatile memory and then restarts the 5012/5054-SUI with the new values (see [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#)).

In some cases, the 5012/5054-SUI reminds you that a reboot is required for a change to take effect. You need not reboot immediately; you can reboot after you have made all your changes.

**NOTE:** *Saving of the unit's configuration occurs only during a controlled reboot or by specifically issuing the CLI Save command. If you make changes to settings without a controlled reboot (command) and you have not issued the Save command, a power outage would wipe out all changes since the last reboot. For example, entering static routes takes effect immediately; however, the routes are not saved until the unit has gone through a controlled reboot. Proxim strongly recommends saving your settings immediately when you finish making changes.*

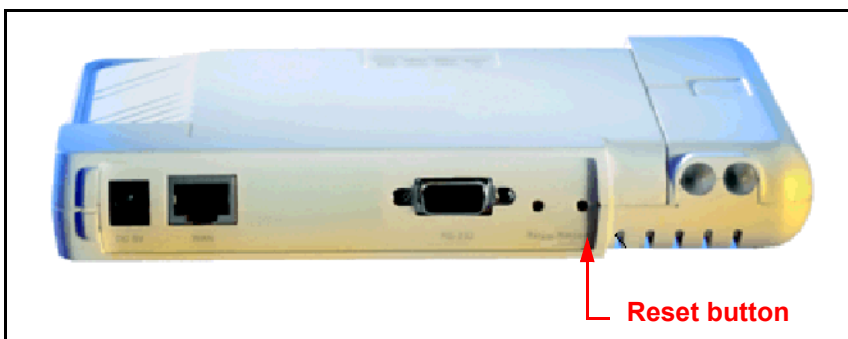
### Rebooting

When you reboot, the changes you have made become effective and the 5012/5054-SUI is restarted. The changes are saved automatically in non-volatile memory before the actual reboot takes place.

To reboot, click **Commands > Reboot > Reboot** button. The 5012/5054-SUI restarts the embedded software. During reboot, you are redirected to a page showing a countdown timer, and you are redirected to the **Status** page after the timer counts down to 0 (zero). The CLI is disconnected during reboot. This means that a new telnet session must be started.

### Resetting Hardware

If the unit does not respond for some reason and you are not able to reboot, you can restart by means of a hardware reset. This restarts the hardware and embedded software. The last saved configuration is used. Any changes that you have made since then are lost. To reset the hardware, press and release the RESET button on the 5012/5054-SUI unit with, for example, a pencil.



### Soft Reset to Factory Default

If necessary, you can reset the unit to the factory default settings. *This must be done only when you are experiencing problems.* Resetting to the default settings requires you to reconfigure the unit. To reset to factory default settings:

1. Click **Commands > Reset**.
2. Click the **Reset to Factory Default** button. The device configuration parameter values are reset to their factory default values.



If you do not have access to the unit, you can use the procedure described in [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#) as an alternative.

## General Configuration Settings

- **System Status:** The status tab showing the system status is displayed automatically when you log into the Web interface. It is also the default window displayed when you click the **Status** button on the left side of the window. See [Status](#) for more information.
- **System Configuration:** The System Configuration window lets you change the unit's *country*, *system name*, *location name*, and so on (see the window to the right). The Country selection is required to enable the correct radio parameters. The other details help distinguish this unit from other routers, and let you know whom to contact in case of problems. See [System Parameters](#) for more information.
- **IP Configuration:** The **IP Configuration** window lets you change the unit's IP parameters. These settings differ between **Routing** and **Bridge** mode. See [Network Parameters](#) for more information.
- **Interface Configuration:** The **Interface** configuration pages let you change the Ethernet and Wireless parameters. The **Wireless** tab is displayed by default when you click the **Interfaces** tab.
- **Ethernet:** To configure the **Ethernet** interface, click **Configure > Interfaces > Ethernet**. You can set the **Configuration** parameter from this tab for the type of Ethernet transmission. The recommended setting is **auto-speed auto-duplex**. See [Ethernet](#) for more information.
- **Wireless:** To configure the **wireless** interface, click **Configure > Interfaces > Wireless**. For BSUs, the wireless interface can be placed in either **WORP Base** or **WORP Satellite** mode (selected from the **Interface Type** drop-down box). SUs can be placed only in **WORP Satellite** mode. (See [Interface Parameters](#) for more information.)
- **VLAN Configuration:** VLANs are configured on the Base Station Unit only. See [Virtual Local Area Networks \(VLANs\)](#) for an overview of VLAN functionality, and the *Tsunami MP.11-R Installation and Management Guide* for configuration information.

## Monitoring Settings

The unit offers various facilities to monitor its operation and interfaces. Only the most significant monitoring categories are mentioned here.

- **Wireless:** To monitor the wireless interfaces, click **Monitor > Wireless**. This tab lets you monitor the general performance of the radio and the performance of the **WORP Base** or **WORP Satellite** interfaces.
- **Interfaces:** To monitor transmission details, click **Monitor > Interfaces**. The **Interfaces** tab provides detailed information about the MAC-layer performance of the wireless network and Ethernet interfaces.
- **Per Station:** Click **Monitor > Per Station** to view **Station Statistics**. On the SU, the **Per Station** page shows statistics of the BSU to which the SU is registered. The page's statistics refresh every 4 seconds.

## Security Settings

To prevent misuse, the 5012/5054-SUI provides wireless data encryption and password-protected access. *Be sure to set the encryption parameters and change the default passwords.*

In addition to Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), the units support Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128-bit encryption. Two types of the AES encryption are available. Previous releases supported only the AEC-OCB; the AES CCM protocol is now also supported.

Proxim highly recommends you change the **Network Name**, **Encryption Key**, and **Shared Secret** as soon as possible. To do so, click **Configure > Interfaces > Wireless**. The encryption key is set using the **Security** tab. For systems that will use roaming features, the **Network Name**, **Encryption Key**, and the **Shared Secret** should each be the same for all SUs that are allowed to roam as well as for all BSUs to which these SUs are allowed to roam.

## Encryption

You can protect the wireless data link by using encryption. Encryption keys can be 5 (64-bit), 13 (WEP 128-bit), or 16 (AES 128-bit) characters in length. Both ends of the wireless data link must use the same parameter values. In addition to Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), the unit supports Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128-bit encryption.

To set the encryption parameters, click **Configure > Security > Encryption**. See [Encryption](#).

## Passwords

Access to the units are protected with passwords. The default password is **public**. For better security it is recommended to change the default passwords to a value (6-32 characters) known only to you.

To change the unit's HTTP, Telnet, or SNMP passwords, click **Configure > Management > Password**. See [Passwords](#).

## Default Settings

Feature	Default Setting
System Name	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI or Tsunami MP.11 5054-SUI
Mode of Operation	Bridge
Routing	Disabled
IP Address Assignment Type	Static
IP Address	10.0.0.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Router IP Address	10.0.0.1
Default TTL	64
RIPv2	Enabled when in Routing Mode
Base Station System Name	<blank>
Network Name	OR_WORP
Frequency Channel	Channel 149, Frequency 5.745 GHz (FCC Only devices) DFS Enabled (World Mode devices)
Transmit Power Control (TPC)	0 dB
Data Rate	36 Mbps
Turbo Mode	Disabled
Channel Bandwidth	20 MHz
Registration Timeout	5
Network Secret	public
Serial port Baud Rate (for factory use only)	9600
SNMP Management Interface	Enabled
Telnet Management Interface	Enabled
HTTP Management Interface	Enabled
HTTP Port	80
Telnet Port	23
Telnet Login Timeout	30
Telnet Session Timeout	900
Password	public
Maximum Satellites (per BSU)	250
MAC Authentication	Disabled
Radius Authentication	Disabled
Encryption	Disabled
Static MAC Address Filter	Disabled / No Entries
Ethernet Protocol Filtering	All Filters Disabled
DFS Priority Frequency Channel	Disabled
Announcement Period (when roaming enabled)	100 ms
Multi-Frame Bursting	Enabled
Storm Threshold	Broadcast/Multicast Unlimited
Broadcast Protocol Filtering	All Protocols Allowed
Dynamic Data Rate Selection	Disabled
Roaming	Disabled
NAT	Disabled
Intra-Cell Blocking	Disabled
Antenna Alignment	Disabled

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Default Setting</b>
<b>Country Selection</b>	US-only device – US World device – GB
<b>DHCP Server</b>	Disabled
<b>DHCP Relay</b>	Disabled
<b>Spanning Tree Protocol</b>	Disabled
<b>Antenna Gain</b>	0 (For DFS Threshold compensation)
<b>Satellite Density</b>	Large
<b>VLAN Mode</b>	BSU: Transparent Mode SU: Transparent mode when BSU is in Transparent mode; Trunk mode when the BSU is in Trunk mode.
<b>Access VLAN ID</b>	BSU: N/A; SU: 1
<b>Access VLAN Priority</b>	BSU: N/A; SU: 0
<b>Management VLAN ID</b>	BSU: -1; SU: -1
<b>Management VLAN Priority</b>	BSU: 0; SU: 0
<b>Trunk VLAN ID</b>	BSU: N/A; SU: -1

## Upgrading the Unit

The units are equipped with embedded software that can be updated when new versions are released. Updating the embedded software is described [Web Interface Image File Download](#). A TFTP server is provided on the Documentation and Software CD; the server is required to transfer the downloaded file to the unit. See [TFTP Server Setup](#).

To access all resolved problems in our solution database, or to search by product, category, keywords, or phrases, go to <http://support.proxim.com>. You can also find links to drivers, documentation, and downloads at this link.

## System Status

This section describes viewing system status and event log information from the unit's Web Interface.

Click on the **Status** button to access system and event log information. See the following sections:

- [Status](#)
- [Event Log](#)

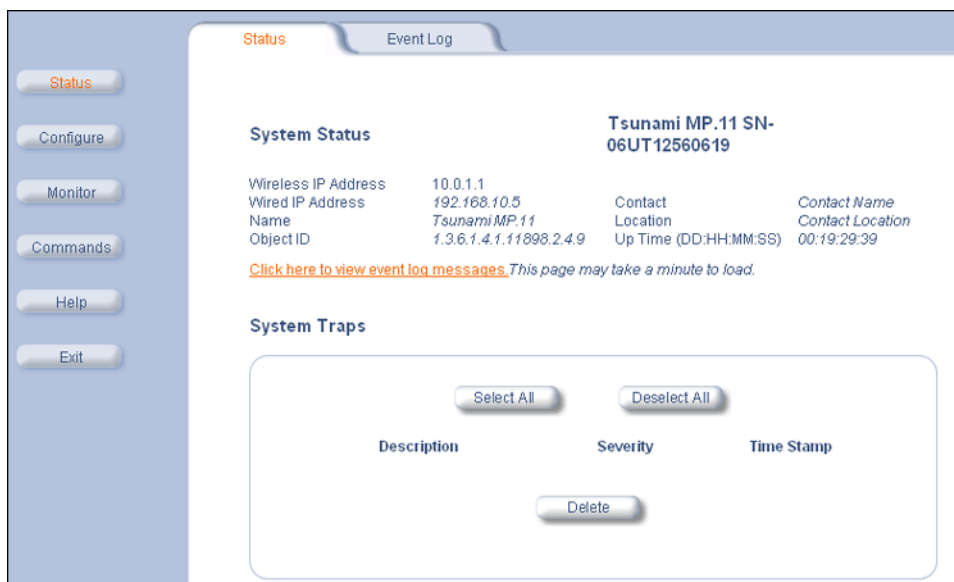
Help and Exit buttons also appear on each page of the Web interface; click the **Help** button to access online help; click the **Exit** button to exit the application.

For an introduction to the basics of management, see [Basic Management](#).

### Status

The **Status** tab showing the system status is displayed automatically when you log into the Web Interface. It also is the default window displayed when you click the **Status** button on the left side of the window.

The **Status** tab shows the **System Status** and the **System Traps**.



### System Status

The basic system status is shown in this section, including the version number of the embedded software.

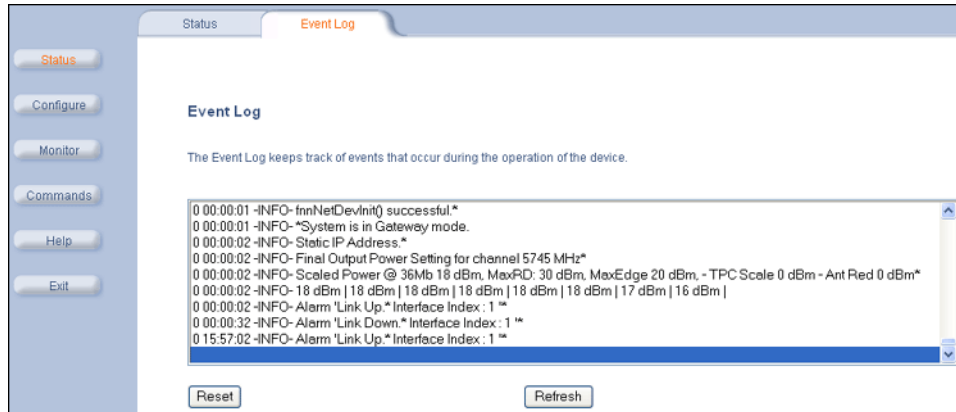
### Systems Traps

The status of system traps is shown in this section. System traps occur when the 5012/5054-SUI encounters irregularities. Deleting system traps has no effect on the operation of the 5012/5054-SUI. System traps also are sent to an SNMP manager station (if so configured). See "Alarm Traps" in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* for a list and description of the traps.



## Event Log

Click the **Status** button and the **Event Log** tab to view the contents of your Event Log. The **Event Log** keeps track of events that occur during the operation of the 5012/5054-SUI. The **Event Log** displays messages that may not be captured by System Traps, such as the **Transmit Power** for the **Frequency Channel** selected.



See “Event Log Error Messages” in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* for an explanation of messages that can appear in the Event Log.

## 6

# Configuration

This section describes configuring the 5012/5054-SUI's settings using the unit's Web Interface.

Click the **Configure** button to access configuration settings.

The following topics are discussed in this chapter:

- [System Parameters](#)
- [Network Parameters](#)
- [Interface Parameters](#)
- [SNMP Parameters](#)
- [Management Parameters](#)
- [Security Parameters](#)
- [Filtering Parameters](#)
- [RIP Parameters \(Routing Mode Only\)](#)
- [NAT \(Routing Mode Only\)](#)

Help and Exit buttons also appear on each page of the Web interface; click the **Help** button to access online help; click the **Exit** button to exit the application.

For an introduction to the basics of management, see [Basic Management](#).

## System Parameters

The **System** configuration page lets you change the unit's **System Name**, **Location**, **Mode of Operation**, and so on. These details help you to distinguish the unit from other routers and let you know whom to contact in case you experience problems.

Click **Configure > System**; the following window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'System' configuration page. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Status, Configure (highlighted), Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The main area has tabs: Filtering, System (selected), Network, Interfaces, SNMP, Management, and Security. Under the 'System' tab, there's an 'Information' section with the following fields:

- System Name: Tsunami MP.11
- Country: UNITED KINGDOM (GB) (dropdown)
- Location: Contact Location
- Contact Name: Contact Name
- Contact Email: name@Organization.com
- Contact Phone: Contact Phone Number
- Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.11898.2.4.9
- Ethernet MAC Address: 00:20:A6:56:C6:09
- Descriptor: Tsunami MP 11 v4.0.0(257) SN-05UT02610216
- Up Time (DD:HH:MM:SS): 02:18:24:56
- Note: Change in Mode of Operation requires a device reboot and appropriate changes to IP Configuration.
- Mode of Operation: Bridge (dropdown)

At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

You can enter the following details:

- **System Name:** This is the system name for easy identification of the SU. The System Name field is limited to a length of 32 bytes. Use the system name of a BSU to configure the Base Station System Name parameter on an SU if you want the SU to register only with this BSU. If the Base Station System Name is left blank on the SU, it can register with any Base Station that has a matching Network Name and Network Secret.
- **Country:** Upon choosing a country/band, the Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) and Transmit Power Control (TPC) features are enabled automatically if the selected country/band has a regulatory domain that requires it. The Country selection pre-selects and displays only the allowed frequencies for the selected country/band.

Click **Configure > Interfaces > Wireless** to see the channel/frequency list for the selected Country.

**NOTE:** If **All Channels 5 GHz** is selected from the **Country** drop-down menu, any channel in the 5 GHz range are displayed for manual selection.

**NOTE:** Units sold only in the United States are pre-configured to scan and display only the outdoor frequencies permitted by the FCC. No other Country selections, channels, or frequencies can be configured. Units sold outside of the United States support the selection of a Country by the professional installer. If you change the Country, a reboot of the unit is necessary for the upgrade to take place.

For a non US-only device, the default country selected is **United Kingdom (GB)**.

Note the following:

- The channel center frequencies are not regulated; only the band edge frequencies are regulated.
- If, before upgrade, US was selected as a country for a non US-Only device (which is an incorrect configuration), the country is changed automatically to United Kingdom upon upgrade.

See [Country Codes and Channels](#) for a list of country codes.

- **Location:** This field can be used to describe the location of the unit, for example “Main Lobby.”
- **Contact Name, Contact Email, and Contact Phone:** In these fields, you can enter the details of the person to contact.
- **ObjectID:** This read-only field shows the OID of the product name in the MIB.
- **Ethernet MAC Address:** This read-only field shows the MAC address of the Ethernet interface of the device.
- **Descriptor:** This read-only field shows the product name and firmware build version.
- **Up Time:** This read-only field shows the length of time the device has been up and running since the last reboot.
- **Mode of Operation:** This drop-down menu is used to set the unit as a **bridge** (layer 2) or as a **router** (layer 3). See [Bridge and Routing Modes](#) for more information.

## Bridge and Routing Modes

### Bridge Mode

A bridge is a product that connects a local area network (LAN) to another LAN that uses the same protocol (for example, Ethernet). You can envision a bridge as being a device that decides whether a message from you to someone else is going to the local area network in your building or to someone on the local area network in the building across the street. A bridge examines each message on a LAN, passing those known to be within the same LAN, and forwarding those known to be on the other interconnected LAN (or LANs).

In bridging networks, computer or node addresses have no specific relationship to location. For this reason, messages are sent out to every address on the network and are accepted only by the intended destination node. Bridges learn which addresses are on which network and develop a learning table so that subsequent messages can be forwarded to the correct network.

Bridging networks are generally always interconnected LANs since broadcasting every message to all possible destination would flood a larger network with unnecessary traffic. For this reason, router networks such as the Internet use a scheme that assigns addresses to nodes so that a message or packet can be forwarded only in one general direction rather than forwarded in all directions.

A bridge works at the data-link (physical) layer of a network, copying a data packet from one network to the next network along the communications path.

The default Bridging Mode is **Transparent Bridging**.

This mode works if you do not use source routing in your network. If your network is configured to use source routing, then you should use either Multi-Ring SRTB or Single-Ring SRTB mode.

In Multi-Ring SRTB mode, each unit must be configured with the Bridge number, Radio Ring number, and Token Ring number. The Radio Ring number is unique for each Token Ring Access Point and the Bridge number is unique for each Token Ring Access Point on the same Token Ring segment.

Alternatively, you may use the Single-Ring SRTB mode. In this mode, only the Token Ring number is required for configuration.

## Routing Mode

Routing mode can be used by customers seeking to segment their outdoor wireless network using routers instead of keeping a transparent or bridged network. By default the unit is configured as a bridge device, which means traffic between different outdoor locations can be seen from any point on the network.

By switching to routing mode, your network now is segmented by a layer 3 (IP) device. By using Routing mode, each network behind the BSU and SUs can be considered a separate network with access to each controlled through routing tables.

The use of a router on your network also blocks the retransmission of broadcast and multicast packets on your networks, which can help to improve the performance on your outdoor network in larger installations.

The use of Routing mode requires more attention to the configuration of the unit and thorough planning of the network topology of your outdoor network. BSU and SUs can use routing mode in any combination. For example, you may have the BSU in Routing mode and the SU in Bridge mode, or vice versa.

When using Routing mode, pay close attention to the configuration of the default gateway both on your unit and on your PCs and servers. The default gateway controls where packets with unknown destinations (Internet) should be sent. Be sure that each device is configured with the correct default gateway for the next hop router. Usually this is the next router on the way to your connection to the Internet. You can configure routes to other networks on your Intranet through the addition of static routes in your router's routing table.

## Key Reasons to Use Routing Mode

One key reason why customers would use Routing mode is to implement virtual private networks (VPNs) or to let nodes behind two different SUs communicate with each other. Many customers do this same thing in Bridging mode by using secondary interfaces on the router at the BSU or virtual interfaces at the BSU in VLAN mode to avoid some of the drawbacks of IP Routing mode.

Routing mode prevents the transport of non-IP protocols, which may be desirable for Service Providers.

Routing mode is usually more efficient because Ethernet headers are not transported and non-IP traffic is blocked.

## Benefits of using Routing Mode

- Enabling RIP makes the 5012/5054-SUI easier to manage for a Service Provider that uses RIP to dynamically manage routes. RIP is no longer very common for Service Providers or Enterprise customers and an implementation of a more popular routing protocol like OSPF would be desirable.
- Routing mode saves bandwidth by not transporting non-IP protocols users might have enabled, like NetBEUI or IPX/SPX, which eliminates the transmission of broadcasts and multicasts.
  - The MAC header is:
    - Destination MAC 6 bytes
    - Source MAC 6 bytes
    - Ethernet Type 2 bytes

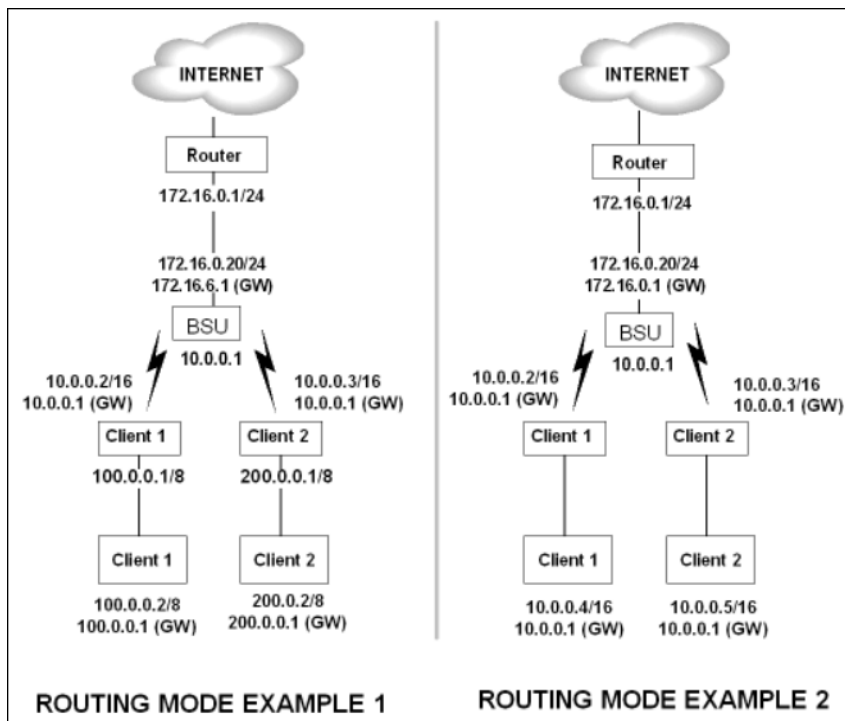
If the average packet size is 1000 bytes, the overhead saved is 1.5%; With a frame size of 64 bytes, the overhead saved is 20%; and for frame sizes of 128 bytes, the saving is 10%. Network researches claim that most network traffic consists of frames smaller than 100 bytes.

In order to support routers behind the SUs with multiple subnets and prevent routing loops, you want individual routes (and more then one) per SU.

### Routing Mode Examples

In the first example, both the BSU and the SUs are configured for Routing mode. This example is appropriate for businesses connecting remote offices that have different networks.

In example 2, the BSU is in Routing mode and the SUs are in Bridge mode. Notice the PCs behind the SUs must configure their default gateways to point to the BSU, not the SU.



### Notes:

- One of the most important details to pay attention to in Routing mode are the unit's and the PC's default gateways. It is a common mistake to set up the PC's gateway to point to the SU when the SU is in Bridge mode and the BSU is in Routing mode. Always check to make sure the PCs on your network are configured to send their IP traffic to the correct default gateway.
- Be sure to reboot the unit to permanently save static routes. New routes take effect immediately without a reboot, but are not permanently saved with your configuration until you do reboot the device. An unexpected power outage could cause static routes you entered to "disappear" when the unit reboots if they have not been saved. You also should save a copy of your unit's configuration file in case the unit must be reloaded. This saves you from being required to re-enter numerous static routes in a large network.
- The routing table supports up to 500 static routes.

## Network Parameters

The Network tab contains the following sub-tabs. Note that the availability of some sub-tabs depends on whether the unit is in Bridge or Routing Mode.

- [IP Configuration](#)
- [Roaming](#)
- [DHCP Server](#)
- [Spanning Tree \(Bridge Mode Only\)](#)
- [IP Routes \(Routing Mode only\)](#)
- [DHCP Relay Agent \(Routing Mode Only\)](#)

### IP Configuration

Click **Configure** > **Network** > **IP Configuration** to view and configure local IP address information. Configurable settings differ between **Bridge** mode and **Routing** mode.

#### Bridge Mode

If the device is configured in **Bridge** mode, the following screen is displayed:

The screenshot shows the 'IP Configuration' window in Bridge mode. The 'IP Address Assignment Type' is set to 'Static'. The 'IP Address' is '10.0.0.6', the 'Subnet Mask' is '255.255.255.0', and the 'Default Router IP Address' is '10.0.0.1'. The 'Default TTL' is '64'. A note indicates that changes require a reboot.

Configure or view the following parameters:

- **IP Address Assignment Type:**
  - Select **Static** if you want to assign a static IP address to the unit. Use this setting if you do not have a DHCP server or if you want to manually configure the IP settings
  - Select **Dynamic** to have the device run in DHCP client mode, which gets an IP address automatically from a DHCP server over the network.

When the unit is in **Bridge** mode, only one IP address is required. This IP address also can be changed with ScanTool (see [Setting the IP Address with ScanTool](#)).

**IP Address:** The unit's static IP address (default IP address is 10.0.0.1). This parameter is configurable only if the IP Address Assignment Type is set to **Static**.

- **Subnet Mask:** The mask of the subnet to which the unit is connected (the default subnet mask is 255.255.255.0). This parameter is configurable only if the IP Address Assignment Type is set to **Static**.
- **Default Router IP Address:** The IP address of the default gateway. This parameter is configurable only if the IP Address Assignment Type is set to **Static**.
- **Default TTL:** The default time-to-live value.

## Routing Mode

If the device is configured in **Routing** mode, both Ethernet and Wireless interfaces require an IP address. The following screen is displayed:

The screenshot shows the 'IP Configuration' screen within a web-based configuration utility. The interface has a sidebar on the left with buttons for 'Status', 'Configure', 'Monitor', 'Commands', 'Help', and 'Exit'. The main area has a top navigation bar with tabs for 'Filtering', 'RIP', 'NAT', 'System', 'Network' (selected), 'Interfaces', 'SNMP', 'Management', and 'Security'. Below this, there's a sub-navigation bar with tabs for 'IP Configuration' (selected), 'Roaming', 'DHCP Server', 'IP Routes', and 'DHCP R A'. The 'IP Configuration' section contains a 'Note' stating 'Changes to these parameters require reboot in order to take effect.' followed by input fields for: 'IP Address Ethernet Port' (10.0.0.0), 'Subnet Mask Ethernet Port' (255.255.255.0), 'IP Address Wireless Slot A' (10.0.1.1), 'Subnet Mask Wireless Slot A' (255.255.255.0), 'Default Router IP Address' (10.0.0.1), 'Default TTL' (64), and 'Management Interface' (Auto). 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom.

Configure or view the following parameters:

- **IP Address Ethernet Port:** The unit's Ethernet IP address. The default is 10.0.0.1.
- **Subnet Mask Ethernet Port:** The unit's Ethernet IP address subnet mask. The default is 255.255.255.0.
- **IP Address Wireless Slot A:** The unit's wireless IP address. The default is 10.0.0.1.
- **Subnet Mask Wireless Slot A:** The unit's wireless IP address subnet mask.
- **Default Router IP Address:** The router's IP address.
- **Default TTL:** The default time-to-live value.
- **Management Interface:** The interface used to manage the device. Select Ethernet, Wireless, or Auto.

## Roaming

### Roaming Overview

**Roaming** is a feature by which an SU terminates the session with the current BSU and starts the registration procedure with another BSU when it finds the quality of the other BSU to be better. Roaming provides MAC level connectivity to the SU that roams from one BSU to another. Roaming takes place across the range of frequencies and channel bandwidths (5, 10, or 20 MHz, as available) that are available per configuration. The current release offers handoff times of up to a maximum of 80 ms. This is fast enough to allow the SU to seamlessly roam from one BSU to the other therefore supporting session persistence for delay-sensitive applications. The feature also functions as BSU backup in case the current BSU fails or becomes unavailable.

The Roaming feature lets the SU monitor local SNR and data rate for all frames received from the current BSU. As long as the average local SNR for the current BSU is greater than the slow scanning threshold, and the number of retransmitted frames is greater than the slow scanning threshold given in percentage, the SU does not scan other channels for a better BSU.

- The **normal scanning** procedure starts when the average local SNR for the current BSU is less than or equal to the slow scanning threshold and the number of retransmitted frames is greater than the slow scanning threshold given in percentage. During the normal scanning procedure the SU scans the whole list of active channels while maintaining the current session uninterrupted.

- **Fast scanning** is the scanning procedure performed when the average local SNR for the current BSU is very low (below the fast scanning threshold) and the number of retransmitted frames is greater than the fast scanning retransmission threshold given in%, so that the current session should terminate as soon as possible. During this procedure, the SU scans other active channels as fast as possible.

Roaming can only occur if the normal scanning or fast scanning procedure is started under the following conditions:

1. If the roaming is started from the normal scanning procedure (after the SU scans all the active channels), the SU selects the BSU with the best SNR value on all available channels. The SU roams to the best BSU only if the SNR value for the current BSU is still below the slow scanning SNR threshold, and best BSU offers a better SNR value for at least roaming threshold than the current BSU. The SU starts a new registration procedure with the best BSU without ending the current session.
2. If the roaming is started from the fast scanning procedure, the SU selects the first BSU that offers better SNR than the current BSU, and starts a new registration procedure with the better BSU without ending the current session.

### Roaming with Dynamic Data Rate Selection (DDRS) Enabled

When an SU roams from BSU-1 to BSU-2 and DDRS is enabled, the data rate at which the SU connects to BSU-2 is the default DDRS data rate. If this remains at the factory default of 6 Mbps, there can be issues with the application if it requires more than 6 Mbps (for example multiple video streams).

Applications requiring a higher data rate could experience a slight data loss during the roaming process while DDRS selects a higher rate (based upon link conditions).

When the applications re-transmit at a possibly slower rate, the WOPR protocol initially services the data at 6 Mbps and increases the data rate up to the "Maximum DDRS Data Rate" (*ddrsmaxdata rate*) one step at a time. Because the applications are not being serviced at the best possible rate, they further slow down the rate of data send.

The DDRS algorithm requires data traffic (a minimum of 128 frames) to raise the rate to a higher value. Although roaming occurs successfully, the previous scenario causes applications to drop their sessions; hence session persistence is not maintained.

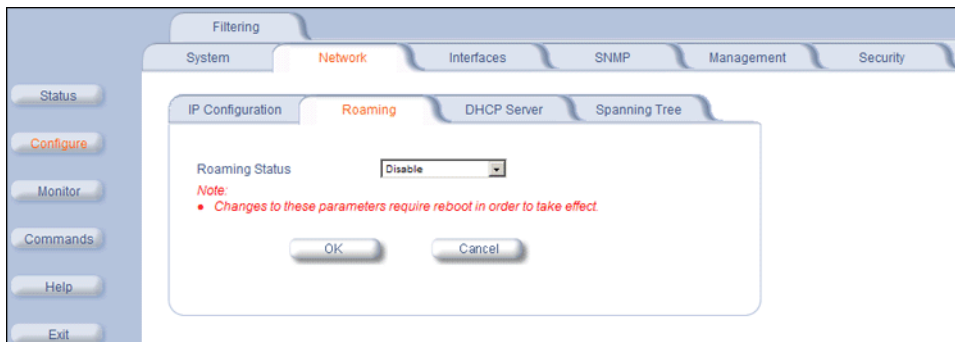
For a discussion on how to configure DDRS, see [Dynamic Data Rate Selection \(DDRS\)](#).

**NOTE:** You must know the data rate required for the applications running and you must ensure (during network deployment) that the ranges and RF links can support the necessary data rate. You also must set the default DDRS data rate at the capacity necessary for the application so that it connects to the next Base Station at the required capacity if roaming occurs. Set the "Default DDRS Data Rate" (*ddrsdefdata rate*) to a greater value (24, 36, 48 or 54 Mbps, for example) for applications requiring session persistence when roaming occurs.

### Roaming Configuration

Click **Configure > Network > Roaming** to configure Roaming.

Enable or disable the Roaming feature in the **Roaming Status** drop-down box. The default value is disabled.





**NOTE:** To enable roaming, you must enable **Roaming Status** on both the BSU and the SU.

An SU scans all available channels for a given bandwidth during roaming. In order to reduce the number of channels an SU has to scan and thus decrease the roaming time, a channel priority list that tells the SU what channels to scan is implemented. Each channel in the channel priority list is specified with its corresponding bandwidth and the priority with which it should be scanned, either “Active” (standard priority), “Active High” (high priority), or “Inactive”.

An SU will scan all channels indicated as “Active” during roaming. However, it will scan active channels indicated as “High Priority” before scanning active channels indicated as standard priority. Channels that are not going to be used in the wireless network should be configured as “Inactive” so that the SU can skip over those channels during scanning saving this way time.

A BSU broadcasts the channel priority list to all valid authenticated SUs in its sector. It re-broadcasts the channel priority list to all SUs every time the list is updated on the BSU. For information for configuring the channel priority list on the BSU see the *Tsunami MP.11-R Installation and Management Guide*.

Note that an SU may roam from one BSU with a bandwidth setting to another BSU with a different bandwidth setting. Since in this case more channels need to be scanned than with only one channel bandwidth setting, it is important that the channel priority list mentioned above is properly used to limit scanning time.

When **Scanning Across Bandwidth** on the SU is enabled (see [Interface Parameters](#)), the SU supports bandwidth selection of the communications channel of either 20 MHz, 10 MHz, or 5 MHz, as available. This allows the BSUs in the network to be set to different bandwidths while an SU can still roam from one BSU to the next, because it will not only scan other frequencies (when the signal level or quality are lower than the threshold) but it will also switch to other bandwidths to find a BSU that may be on another bandwidth than its current one.

During roaming, the SU will start scanning first the channels on its current bandwidth from the “Active” channel list provided by the BSU in order to find a BSU to register, since that is the most likely setting for other BSUs in the network. If the SU cannot find an acceptable roaming candidate, it will switch bandwidth and start scanning channels on that corresponding bandwidth from the “Active” channel list provided by the BSU. The process is repeated until the SU finds an appropriate BSU to register.

In the example above, an SU whose current bandwidth is 20 MHz will start scanning all active channels within the bandwidth of 20 MHz. If it cannot find a suitable BSU, it will switch to a 10 MHz bandwidth and start scanning all active channels within that bandwidth, in this case channel 56 first since it is configured as high priority and channel 60 next. No channels will be scanned on the 5 MHz bandwidth since all those channels are configured as inactive.

## DHCP Server

When enabled, the DHCP server allows allocation of IP addresses to hosts on the Ethernet side of the SU or BSU. Specifically, the DHCP Server feature lets the SU or BSU respond to DHCP requests from Ethernet hosts with the following information:

- Host IP address
- Gateway IP address
- Subnet Mask
- DNS Primary Server IP address
- DNS Secondary Server IP

Click **Configure > Network > DHCP Server** to enable the unit on a DHCP Server.

Filtering

System Network Interfaces SNMP Management Security

IP Configuration Roaming DHCP Server Spanning Tree

DHCP Server Status Disable

Note: There has to be atleast one entry in the DHCP server IP Pool Table to enable DHCP server. Also DHCP server cannot be enabled if DHCP Relay Agent is enabled. All changes to DHCP server configuration require a reboot to take effect.

Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0

Gateway IP Address 0.0.0.0

Primary DNS IP Address 0.0.0.0

Secondary DNS IP Address 0.0.0.0

Number of IP Pool Table Entries 0

OK Cancel

DHCP server IP Pool Table

Start IP	End IP	Default Lease	Max Lease	Comment	Status
----------	--------	---------------	-----------	---------	--------

Add Table Entries Edit/Delete Table Entries

The following parameters are configurable:

- **DHCP Server Status:** Verify that DHCP Relay Agent is disabled. After you have made at least one entry in the DHCP server IP Pool Table, enable DHCP Server by selecting **Enable** from the **DHCP Server Status** pull-down menu.  
**NOTE:** There must be at least one entry in the DHCP server IP Pool Table to enable DHCP server. Also, DHCP server cannot be enabled if DHCP Relay Agent is enabled.
- **Subnet Mask:** The unit supplies this subnet mask in its DHCP response to a DHCP request from an Ethernet host. Indicates the IP subnet mask assigned to hosts on the Ethernet side using DHCP.
- **Gateway IP Address:** The unit supplies this gateway IP address in the DHCP response. It indicates the IP address of a router assigned as the default gateway for hosts on the Ethernet side. This parameter must be set.
- **Primary DNS IP Address:** The unit supplies this primary DNS IP address in the DHCP response. It indicates the IP address of the primary DNS server that hosts on the Ethernet side uses to resolve Internet host names to IP addresses. This parameter must be set.
- **Secondary DNS IP Address:** The unit supplies this secondary DNS IP address in the DHCP response.
- **Number of IP Pool Table Entries:** The number of IP pool table entries is a read-only field that indicates the total number of entries in the DHCP server IP Pool Table. See [Add Entries to the DHCP Server IP Pool Table](#).

### Add Entries to the DHCP Server IP Pool Table

You can add up to 20 entries in the IP Pool Table. An IP address can be added if the entry's network ID is the same as the network ID of the device.

**NOTE:** After adding entries, you must reboot the unit before the values take effect.

1. To add an entry click **Add Table Entries**.

2. Enter the following parameters and click **Add**:

- **Start IP Address:** Indicates the starting IP address that is used for assigning address to hosts on the Ethernet side in the configured subnet.
- **End IP Address:** Indicates the ending IP address that is used for assigning address to hosts on the Ethernet side in the configured subnet.
- **Default Lease Time:** Specifies the default lease time for IP addresses in the address pool. The value is 3600-86400 seconds.
- **Max Lease Time:** The maximum lease time for IP addresses in the address pool. The value is 3600-86400 seconds.
- **Comment:** The comment field is a descriptive field of up to 255 characters.

### Edit/Delete Entries in the DHCP Server IP Pool Table Entries

1. Click **Edit/Delete Table Entries** to make changes
2. Enter your changes and click **OK**.

### Spanning Tree (Bridge Mode Only)

**NOTE:** The unit must be in Bridge mode to configure Spanning Tree.

This protocol is executed between the bridges to detect and logically remove redundant paths from the network. Spanning Tree can be used to prevent link-layer loops (broadcast is forwarded to all port where another device may forward it and, finally, it gets back to this unit; therefore, it is looping). Spanning Tree can also be used to create redundant links and operates by disabling links: hot standby customer is creating a redundant link without routing function.

If your network does not support Spanning Tree, be careful to avoid creating network loops between radios. For example, creating a WDS link between two units connected to the same Ethernet network creates a network loop (if spanning tree is disabled).

The Spanning Tree configuration options are advanced settings. Proxim recommends that you leave these parameters at their default values unless you are familiar with the Spanning Tree protocol.

Click the **Spanning Tree** tab to change Spanning Tree values.

**Note:**  
• Changes to these parameters require reboot in order to take effect.

Spanning Tree Status: **Disable**  
 Bridge Priority: 32768  
 Max Age (1/100 sec.): 2000  
 Hello Time (1/100 sec.): 200  
 Forward Delay (1/100 sec.): 1500

OK Cancel

**Priority and Path Cost Table**

Port	Priority	Path Cost	State	Status
1	128	100	Forwarding	Enable
2	128	100	Disabled	Enable

Edit Table Entries

### Edit/Disable Entries in the Priority and Path Cost Table

1. Click **Edit Table Entries** to make changes
2. Enter your changes and click **OK**.

Port Priority Path Cost Status

1 128 100 Enable

2 128 100 Enable

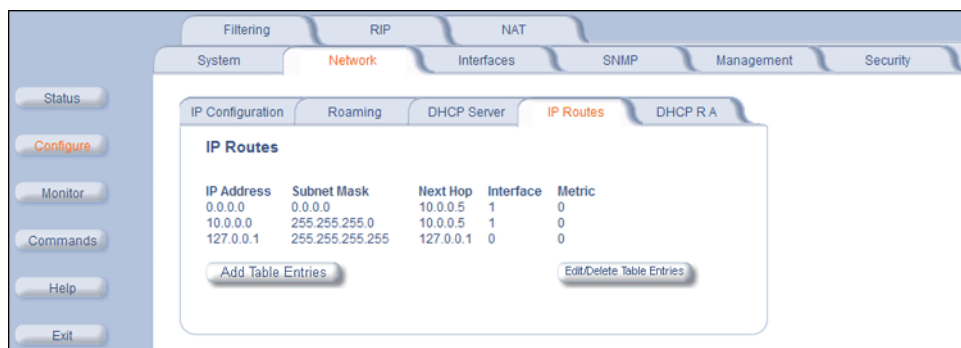
NOTE: Changes made will only take effect after the device is rebooted.

OK Cancel Back

### IP Routes (Routing Mode only)

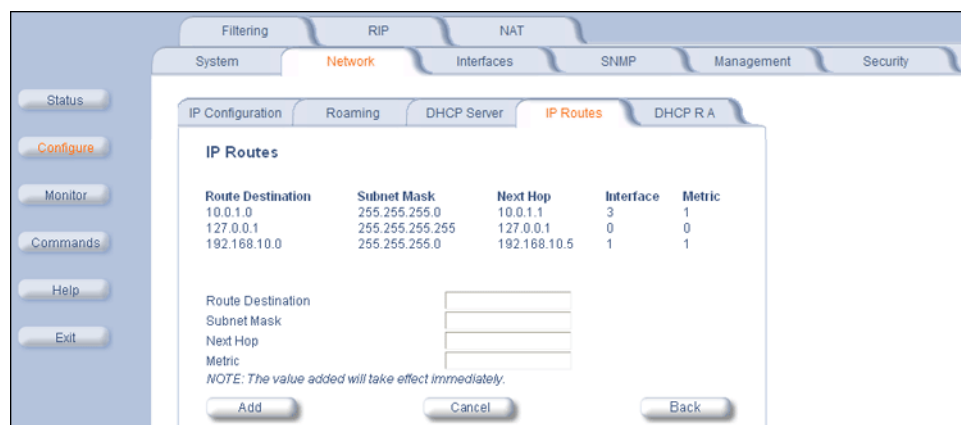
**NOTE:** The unit must be in Routing mode to configure IP Routes.

Click **Configure > Network > IP Routes** to configure.



### Add IP Routes

1. Click the **Add** button; the following screen is displayed.

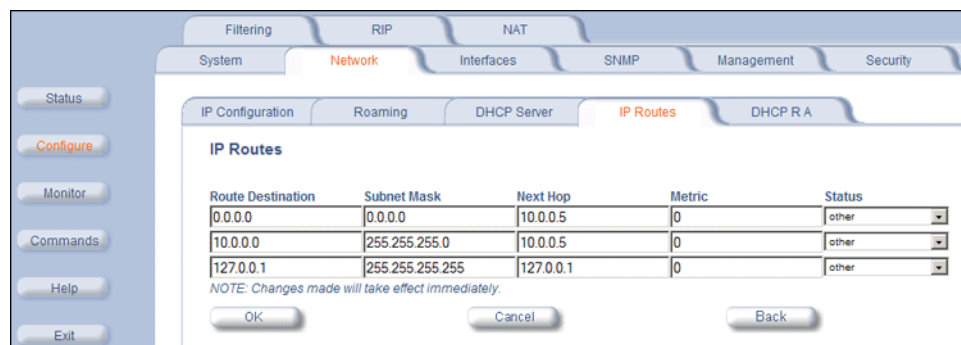


2. Enter the route information.
3. Click **Add**. The **IP Address** and **Subnet Mask** combination is validated for a proper combination.

**NOTE:** When adding a new entry, the IP address of the Route Destination must be in either the Ethernet subnet or in the wireless subnet of the unit.

### Edit/Delete IP Routes

1. Click the **Edit/Delete Table Entries** button to make changes to or delete existing entries.



2. Edit the route information.
3. Click **OK**. The IP address and subnet mask combination is validated for a proper combination.

## DHCP Relay Agent (Routing Mode Only)

**NOTE:** The unit must be in Routing mode to configure DHCP Relay Agent.

Click **Configure > Network > DHCP RA** to enable the 5012/5054-SUI DHCP Relay Agent. When enabled, the DHCP relay agent forwards DHCP requests to the set DHCP server. There must be at least one entry in the corresponding Server IP Address table in order to enable the DHCP Relay Agent.

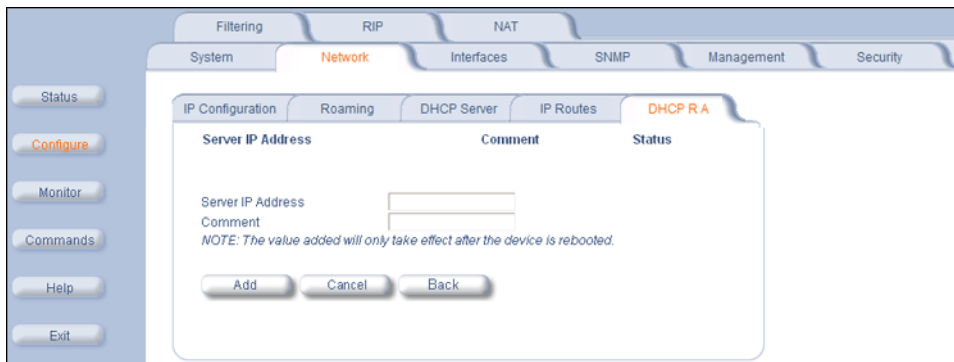
Note that DHCP Relay Agent parameters are configurable only in **Routing** mode. It cannot be enabled when NAT or DHCP Server is enabled.



### Add Entries to the DHCP Relay Agent Table

To add entries to the table of DHCP Relay Agents:

1. Click **Add Table Entries**; the following window is displayed:



2. Enter the **Server IP Address** and any optional comments, and click **Add**.

### Edit/Delete Entries in the DHCP Relay Agent Table

To edit or delete entries in the table of DHCP Relay Agents:

1. Click **Edit/Delete Table Entries**. The following window is displayed:

The screenshot displays the configuration interface for the Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI. The main menu on the left includes buttons for Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The top navigation bar shows tabs for Filtering, RIP, NAT, System, Network (selected), Interfaces, SNMP, Management, and Security. Within the Network tab, sub-tabs for IP Configuration, Roaming, DHCP Server, IP Routes, and DHCP R A (selected) are visible. The DHCP R A configuration window contains the following fields and controls:

Server IP Address	Comment	Status
192.168.100.100		Enable

NOTE: Changes made will only take effect after the device is rebooted.

At the bottom of the window are three buttons: OK, Cancel, and Back.

2. Enter your changes, and click **OK**.

## Interface Parameters

- [Wireless](#)
- [Ethernet](#)

### Wireless

To configure the wireless interface, click **Configure > Interfaces > Wireless**.

SUs can be placed only in WORP Satellite mode. The Wireless Outdoor Router Protocol (WORP) is a polling algorithm designed for wireless outdoor networks. WORP takes care of the performance degradation incurred by the so-called “hidden-node” problem, which can occur when wireless LAN technology is used for outdoor building-to-building connectivity. In this situation, when multiple radios send an RTS, if another radio is transmitting, it corrupts all data being sent, degrading overall performance. The WORP polling algorithm ensures that these collisions cannot occur, which increases the performance of the overall network significantly.

WORP dynamically adapts to the number of SUs that are active on the network and the amount of data they have queued to send.

The mandatory parameters to configure for registration of the SU on a Base Station are:

- Network Name
- Base Station System Name (when used)
- Channel Frequency
- Encryption (when used)
- Network Secret

These and other parameters found on the SU's **Interfaces > Wireless** page are described below.

The screenshot shows the 'Wireless' configuration page within a web management console. The interface has a sidebar on the left with buttons for 'Status', 'Configure', 'Monitor', 'Commands', 'Help', and 'Exit'. The main content area has tabs for 'Filtering', 'System', 'Network', 'Interfaces', 'SNMP', 'Management', and 'Security'. Under the 'Interfaces' tab, there are sub-tabs for 'Ethernet' and 'Wireless'. The 'Wireless' sub-tab is active, showing various configuration fields. The 'Interface Type' is set to 'Worp Satellite'. The 'MAC Address' is '00:20:A6:56:63:2C'. The 'Base Station System Name' field is empty, with a note explaining its purpose. The 'Operational Mode' is '802.11a'. The 'Network Name' is 'OR\_WORP'. The 'Dynamic Data Rate Selection (DDRS) Status' is 'Disabled'. The 'Transmit Power Control (TPC)' is set to '-9 dB', with a note that changes take effect after clicking OK. The 'Actual Transmit Power Control (Automatic TPC is activated)' is '-0 dB'. The 'Frequency Channel - DFS, Auto selected' is '112 - 5.56 GHz'. The 'Scanning Across Bandwidth' is 'Disable'. The 'Multicast Rate' is '30 Mops'. The 'Channel Bandwidth' is '20 MHz'. The 'Satellite Density' is 'Large'. The 'RegistrationTimeout' is '5'. The 'Rx Inactivity Timeout' is '0', with a note that it should be 0 (Default) or between 5 minutes and 600 minutes. The 'Network Secret' is masked with asterisks. The 'Input bandwidth limit (in kbits/s)' and 'Output bandwidth limit (in kbits/s)' are both set to '108032'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Interface Type:** The interface type is **WORP Satellite**.
- **MAC Address:** The factory-assigned MAC address of the unit. This is a read-only field.



- **Base Station System Name:** The name found on the system page of the BSU to which this SU is connecting. This parameter can be used as an added security measure, and when there are multiple BSUs in the network and you want an SU to register with only one when it may actually have adequate signal strength for either. The System Name field is limited to a length of 32 bytes.

If the Base Station System Name is left blank on the SU, it can register with any BSU with a matching Network Name and Network Secret.

- **Operational Mode:** This field indicates the operational mode of the unit, depending upon the specific Tsunami MP.11. This operational mode cannot be changed as it is based upon a license file.
- **Network Name:** A Network Name is a name given to a network so that multiple networks can reuse the same frequency without problems. An SU can only register to its base if it has the same Network Name. The Network Name is one of the parameters that allow a Subscriber Unit to register on a Base Station. The **Base Station System Name** and **Frequency Channel** also are parameters to guide the SU to the proper BSU on the network, but they provide no security. Basic security is provided through encryption, as it causes none of the messages to be sent in the clear. Further security is provided by mutual authentication of the BSU and SU using the **Network Secret**. The Network Name can be 2 to 32 characters in length.
- **Dynamic Data Rate Selection (DDRS) Status:** For the **WORP Satellite Mode**, **DDRS Status** is read-only parameter and its value is based upon the **WORP Base** to which this SU is associated.

When you enable or disable DDRS on the BSU, the BSU sends an announcement to the SUs and the SUs enable or disable DDRS automatically.

- **Transmit Power Control (TPC):** By default, the unit lets you transmit at the maximum output power for the country or regulatory domain and frequency selected. However, with Transmit Power Control (TPC), you can adjust the output power of the unit to a lower level in order to reduce interference to neighboring devices or to use a higher gain antenna without violating the maximum radiated output power allowed for your country/band. Also, some countries/bands that require DFS also require the transmit power to be set to a 6 dB lower value than the maximum allowed EIRP when link quality permits. You can see your unit's current output power for the selected frequency in the event log.

The event log shows the selected power for all data rates, so you must look up the proper data rate to determine the actual power level.

**NOTE:** This feature only lets you decrease your output power; it does not let you increase your output power beyond the maximum allowed defaults for your frequency and country.

Select one of the following options and click **OK** at the bottom of the window. Your original output power is adjusted relative to the value selected. The new setting takes effect immediately without rebooting:

TPC Selection (dB)	Maximum TX Power (dBm)
0 (default)	16
-3	13
-6	10
-9	7
-12	4
-15	1
-18 (minimum TPC level)	0

**NOTE:** 24 Mbps and lower modulation have maximum +16 dBm TX power, 36 Mbps has maximum +13 dBm TX power, 48 Mbps has maximum +12 dBm TX power, and 54 Mbps has maximum +11 dBm TX power. Because higher modulation has a lower maximum TX power, the total TPC range is smaller at a higher data rate. Because the minimum TX power is equal for all data rates, each TPC selection has constant TX power for all data rates except where the maximum TX power is limited.

- **Actual Transmit Power Control:** The configured Transmit Power Control setting.

- **Enable Turbo Mode (Non-DFS US Only):** Check this box to enable Turbo Mode. **Turbo Mode is supported only in the United States.** Enabling turbo mode, in its current implementation, allows the unit to use two adjacent frequency channels to transmit and receive a signal. By enabling turbo mode, the receive sensitivity improves by 4 dB for the 36 Mbps data rate and by 2 dB for the 24 Mbps data rate.

**NOTE:** The additional sensitivity is provided with the impact of using twice as much spectrum and thus increasing the opportunity of interference and decreased ability for system collocation. Generally, Turbo mode is not recommended except when the extra sensitivity is absolutely required.

- **Frequency Channel:** The frequency channel indicates the band center frequency the unit uses for communicating with peers. This frequency channel can be set in several ranges, depending upon the regulatory domain. Refer to [Country Codes and Channels](#) for channelization information. For countries in which DFS is not required, the **Frequency Channel** list displays only the channels and frequencies allowed for the selected country/band. For countries in which DFS is required, **Frequency Channel** is not configurable. Instead the channel is auto-selected by the DFS process.

If **All Channels 5 GHz** is selected in the **Country** drop-down menu on the **Configure > System** page, any channel in the 5 GHz range is manually selectable.

- **Scanning Across Bandwidth:** Enable this field if you want the SU to scan across the whole range of channel bandwidths (5, 10, or 20 MHz, as available) with or without roaming enabled. Disable this field if you wish the SU to scan only across its configured channel bandwidth.
- **Multicast Rate:** The rate at which data is to be transferred. All RF traffic between 5012/5054-SUI units is multicast. This drop down box is unavailable when DDRS is enabled.

The default data rate for the 5012/5054-SUI is 36 Mbps. The SU must never be set to a lower data rate than the BSU, because timeouts will occur at the BSU and communication will fail.

Selections for multicast rate are shown in the following table:

5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz	40 MHz (Turbo Mode, Non-DFS US Only)
1.5	3	6	12
2.25	4.5	9	18
3	6	12	24
4.5	9	18	36
6	12	24	48
9	18	36	72
12	24	48	96
13.5	27	54	108

- **Channel Bandwidth:** This field is used to change the bandwidth. Values are 5 MHz, 10 MHz, or 20 MHz, as well as 40 MHz when Turbo mode is enabled.

**NOTE:** The 5 MHz channel bandwidth is not available when the selected country is **UNITED STATES DFS**.

- **Satellite Density:** The **Satellite Density** setting is a valuable feature for achieving maximum bandwidth in a wireless network. It influences the receive sensitivity of the radio interface and improves operation in environments with a high noise level. Reducing the sensitivity of the unit enables unwanted “noise” to be filtered out (it disappears under the threshold).

You can configure the **Satellite Density** to be **Large**, **Medium**, **Small**, **Mini**, or **Micro**. The default value for this setting is **Large**. The smaller settings are appropriate for high noise environments; a setting of **Large** would be for a low noise environment.

A long distance link may have difficulty maintaining a connection with a small density setting because the wanted signal can disappear under the threshold. Consider both noise level and distance between the peers in a link when configuring this setting. The threshold should be chosen higher than the noise level, but sufficiently below the signal level. A safe value is 10 dB below the present signal strength.

If the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) is not sufficient, you may need to set a lower data rate or use antennas with higher gain to increase the margin between wanted and unwanted signals. In a point-to-multipoint configuration, the BSU should have a density setting suitable for all of its registered SUs, especially the ones with the lowest signal levels (longest links).

Take care when configuring a remote interface; check the available signal level first, using Remote Link Test.

**WARNING:** When the remote interface accidentally is set at too small a value and communication is lost, it cannot be reconfigured remotely and a local action is required to bring the communication back. Therefore, the best place to experiment with the level is at the unit that can be managed without going through the link; if the link is lost, the setting can be adjusted to the correct level to bring the link back.

Make your density selection from the drop-down menu. This setting requires a reboot of the unit. Sensitivity threshold settings related to the density settings for the 5012/5054-SUI are:

Satellite Density	Receive Sensitivity Threshold	Defer Threshold
Large	-95 dBm	-62 dBm
Medium	-86 dBm	-62 dBm
Small	-78 dBm	-52 dBm
Mini	-70 dBm	-42 dBm
Micro	-62 dBm	-36 dBm

- **Registration Timeout:** This is the registration process time-out of an SU on a BSU. Default is 5 seconds.
- **Rx Activity Timeout:** This is the activity time-out of an SU on a BSU. Default is 0 seconds.
- **Network Secret:** A network secret is a secret password given to all nodes of a network. An SU can only register to a BSU if it has the same Network Secret. The Network Secret is sent encrypted and can be used as a security option.
- **Input / Output Bandwidth Limit:** These parameters limit the data traffic received on the wireless interface and transmitted to the wireless interface, respectively. Selections are in steps of 64 Kbps from 64 Kbps to 12 Mbps on the 5012-SUI and from 64 Kbps to 108,064 Kbps on the 5054-SUI.

**NOTE:** For the 5012-SUI, the aggregate maximum bandwidth shared between input and output is 12 Mbps. If you attempt to set the input/output bandwidth values so that the total exceeds 12 Mbps, the management interface will automatically adjust the values to the available aggregate bandwidth of 12 Mbps. For example, the system default is 6 Mbps for both input and output bandwidths. If you change the input to 8 Mbps, the management interface will automatically adjust the output to 4 Mbps, for an aggregate bandwidth of 12 Mbps. The values will not adjust automatically if the total is less than 12 Mbps.

## Ethernet

To set the Ethernet speed, duplex mode, and input and output bandwidth limits, click **Configure > Interfaces > Ethernet**.



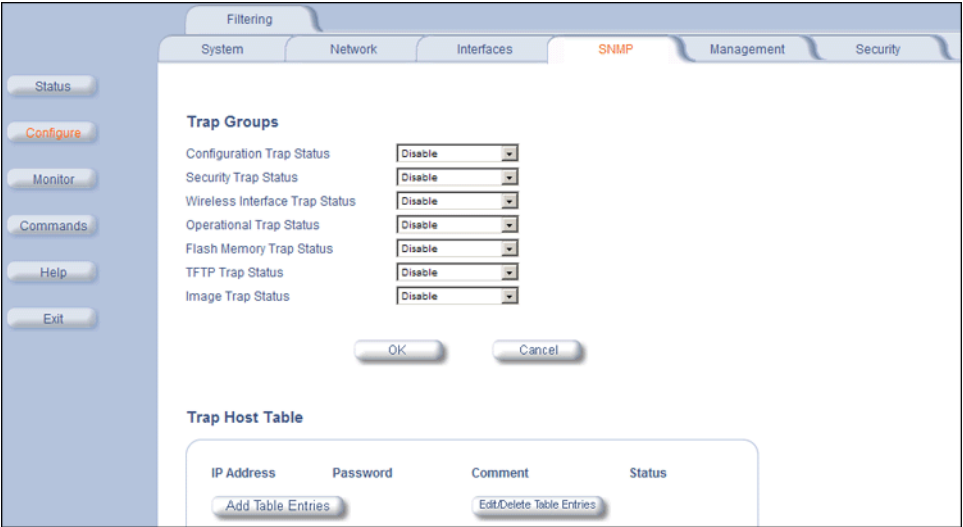
You can set the desired speed and transmission mode by clicking on **Configuration**. Select from these settings for the type of Ethernet transmission:

- **Half-duplex** means that only one side can transmit at a time.
- **Full-duplex** lets both sides transmit.
- **Auto-duplex** selects the best transmission mode available when both sides are set to auto-select.

The recommended setting is **auto-speed-auto-duplex**.

SNMP Parameters

Click **Configure** > **SNMP** to enable or disable trap groups, and to configure the SNMP management stations to which the 5012/5054-SUI sends system traps. See “Trap Groups” in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* for a list of the system traps.

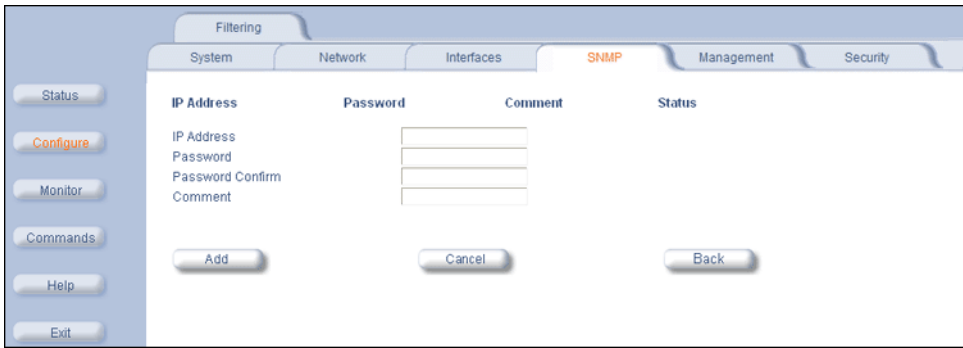


- **Trap Groups:** You can enable or disable different types of traps in the system. By default, all traps are enabled.
- **Trap Host Table:** This table shows the SNMP management stations to which the 5012/5054-SUI sends system traps.

Trap Host Table

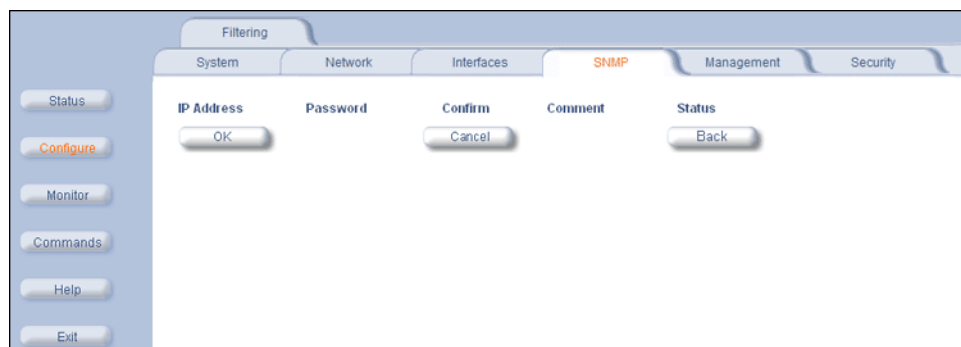
Add Entries to the Trap Host Table

Click the **Add Table Entries** button to add entries to the Trap Host Table.



Edit/Delete Entries to the Trap Host Table

Click the **Edit/Delete Table Entries** button to make changes to or delete existing entries.



The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface for SNMP parameters. On the left is a vertical sidebar with buttons: Status, **Configure** (highlighted in orange), Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The main area has a top navigation bar with tabs: Filtering, System, Network, Interfaces, **SNMP** (highlighted in orange), Management, and Security. Below the tabs, the configuration fields are arranged in two rows. The first row contains labels: IP Address, Password, Confirm, Comment, and Status. The second row contains corresponding buttons: OK, Cancel, and Back. The Confirm and Comment fields are currently empty.

IP Address	Password	Confirm	Comment	Status
<input type="text"/>	<input type="password"/>	<input type="password"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Back"/>

## Management Parameters

Use the Management tab to configure passwords and other service parameters.

### Passwords

The **Password** tab lets you configure the SNMP, Telnet, and HTTP (Web Interface) passwords.

The screenshot shows the 'Management' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below it, the 'Passwords' sub-tab is active. The page contains instructions and three password configuration sections. Each section has a 'Password' field and a 'Confirm' field, both masked with asterisks. The sections are for SNMP Read Community Password, SNMP Read/Write Community Password, Telnet (CLI) Password, and HTTP (web) Password. A note at the bottom states that changes take effect immediately after clicking the OK button.

Filtering

System Network Interfaces SNMP **Management** Security

Passwords Services

This tab is used to configure SNMPv1/v2c community, Telnet (CLI) and HTTP (web) passwords.

Change the default passwords to a value known only to you. If this is not done, then users may be able to manage the device and modify its configuration without your knowledge.

Note: Changes to Passwords must be between 6 and 32 characters. Changes will take effect immediately after clicking OK Button.

SNMP Read Community Password [password field] Confirm [password field]

SNMP Read/Write Community Password [password field] Confirm [password field]

Telnet (CLI) Password [password field] Confirm [password field]

HTTP (web) Password [password field] Confirm [password field]

OK Cancel

For all password fields, the passwords must be between 6 and 32 characters. Changes take effect immediately after you click **OK**.

- **SNMP Read Community Password:** The password for read access to the 5012/5054-SUI using SNMP. Enter a password in both the **Password** field and the **Confirm** field. The default password is **public**.
- **SNMP Read/Write Community Password:** The password for read and write access to the 5012/5054-SUI using SNMP. Enter a password in both the **Password** field and the **Confirm** field. The default password is **public**.
- **Telnet (CLI) Password:** The password for the CLI interface. Enter a password in both the **Password** field and the **Confirm** field. The default password is **public**.
- **HTTP (Web) Password:** The password for the Web browser HTTP interface. Enter a password in both the **Password** field and the **Confirm** field. The default password is **public**.

### Services

The **Services** tab lets you configure the SNMP, Telnet, HTTP, and Serial interface parameters. Changes to these parameters require a reboot to take effect.

The screenshot shows the 'Services' tab in the configuration window. The left sidebar contains buttons for Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The main area has tabs for Passwords and Services. The Services tab is active and contains the following settings:

- SNMP Interface Bitmask:** A dropdown menu set to 'All Interfaces'.
- HTTP Interface Bitmask:** A dropdown menu set to 'All Interfaces'.
- HTTP Port:** A text field containing '80'.
- HTTP Connections:** A text field containing '8'.
- Telnet Interface Bitmask:** A dropdown menu set to 'All Interfaces'.
- Telnet Port Number:** A text field containing '23'.
- Telnet Login Idle Timeout (seconds):** A text field containing '60'.
- Telnet Session Idle Timeout (seconds):** A text field containing '900'.
- Telnet Connections:** A text field containing '8'.
- Serial Baud Rate:** A dropdown menu set to '9600'.
- Serial Flow Control:** A dropdown menu set to 'None'.
- Serial Data Bits:** A dropdown menu set to '8'.
- Serial Parity:** A dropdown menu set to 'None'.
- Serial Stop Bits:** A dropdown menu set to '1'.

At the bottom of the main area are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

### SNMP Configuration Settings

- **SNMP Interface Bitmask:** Configure the interface or interfaces (**All Interfaces, Only Ethernet, Only Slot A, None**) from which you will manage the unit using SNMP. You also can select **Disabled** to prevent a user from accessing the unit through SNMP.

### HTTP Configuration Settings

- **HTTP Interface Bitmask:** Configure the interface or interfaces (**All Interfaces, Only Ethernet, Only Slot A, None**) from which you will manage the unit through the Web interface. For example, to allow Web configuration through the Ethernet network only, set **HTTP Interface Bitmask** to **Ethernet**. You can also select **Disabled** to prevent a user from accessing the unit from the Web interface.
- **HTTP Port:** Configure the HTTP port from which you will manage the unit through the Web interface. By default, the HTTP port is 80.
- **HTTP Connections:** The number of allowed HTTP connections (the maximum is 8).

### Telnet Configuration Settings

**NOTE:** To use HyperTerminal for CLI access, make sure to check "Send line ends with line feeds" in the ASCII Setup window (in the HyperTerminal window, click Properties; then select Setup > ASCII Setup. See "HyperTerminal Connection Properties" in the Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual for more information).

- **Telnet Interface Bitmask:** Select the interface (Ethernet, Wireless, All Interfaces) from which you can manage the unit through telnet. This parameter can also be used to disable telnet management.
- **Telnet Port Number:** The default port number for Telnet applications is 23. However, you can use this field if you want to change the Telnet port for security reasons (but your Telnet application also must support the new port number you select).
- **Telnet Login Timeout (seconds):** Enter the number of seconds the system is to wait for a login attempt. The unit terminates the session when it times out. The range is 1 to 300 seconds; the default is 30 seconds.
- **Telnet Session Timeout (seconds):** Enter the number of seconds the system is to wait during a session while there is no activity. The unit ends the session upon timeout. The range is 1 to 36000 seconds; the default is 900 seconds.
- **Telnet Connections:** The number of allowed Telnet connections (the maximum is 8).



### Serial Configuration Settings

The serial port interface on the unit is enabled at all times. See “Serial Port” in the *Tsunami MP.11/QB.11 Reference Manual* for information about how to access the CLI interface through the serial port. You can configure and view following parameters:

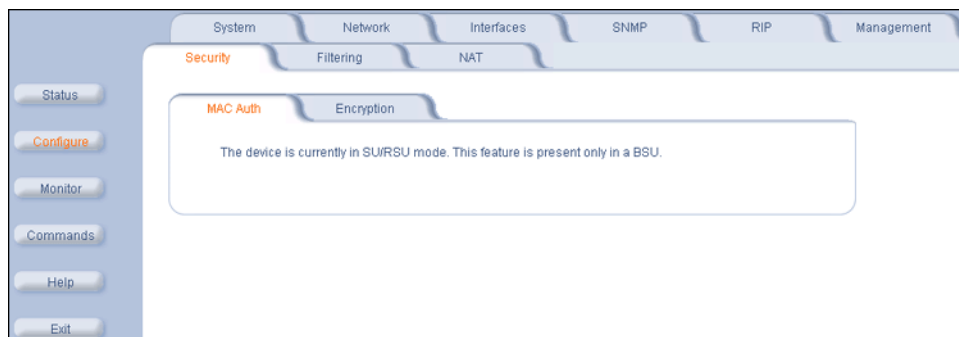
- **Serial Baud Rate:** Select the serial port speed (bits per second). Choose between 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, or 57600; the default Baud Rate is 9600.
- **Serial Flow Control:** Select either None (default) or Xon/Xoff (software controlled) data flow control. To avoid potential problems when communicating with the unit through the serial port, Proxim recommends that you leave the Flow Control setting at None (the default value).
- **Serial Data Bits:** This is a read-only field and displays the number of data bits used in serial communication (8 data bits by default).
- **Serial Parity:** This is a read-only field and displays the number of parity bits used in serial communication (no parity bits by default).
- **Serial Stop Bits:** This is a read-only field that displays the number of stop bits used in serial communication (1 stop bit by default).

The serial port bit configuration is commonly referred to as 8N1.

## Security Parameters

### MAC Authentication (BSU Only)

MAC authentication is available only for BSUs.



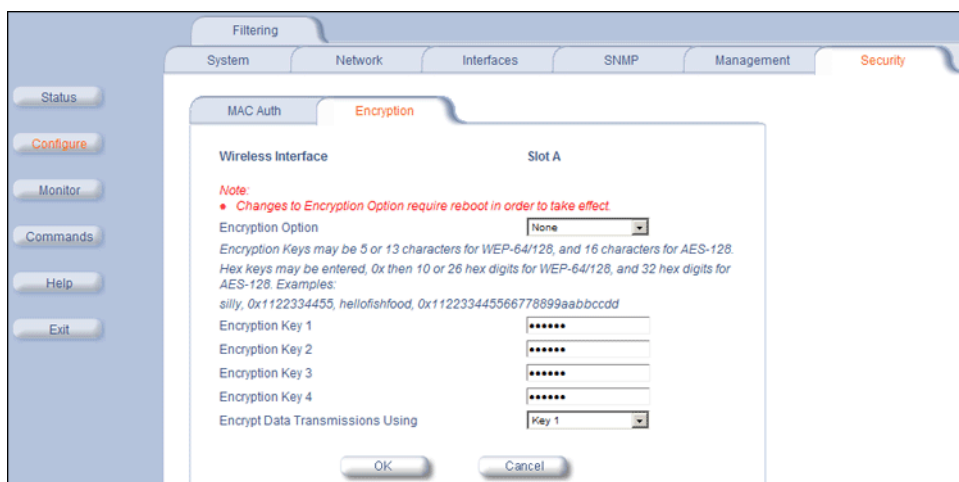
### Encryption

**NOTE:** Be sure to set the encryption parameters and change the default passwords.

You can protect the wireless data link by using encryption. In addition to Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) and Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP), the unit supports Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128-bit encryption. To provide even stronger encryption, the AES CCM Protocol is also supported.

Encryption keys can be 5 (64-bit), 13 (WEP 128-bit), or 16 (AES 128-bit) characters in length. Both ends of the wireless data link must use the same parameter values.

Click **Configure > Security > Encryption** sub-tab to set encryption keys for the data transmitted and received by the unit. Note that all devices in one network must use the same encryption parameters to communicate to each other.



## Filtering Parameters

### Overview

Click **Configure > Filtering** to configure packet filtering. Packet filtering can be used to control and optimize network performance.

The Filtering feature can selectively filter specific packets based upon their Ethernet protocol type. Protocol filtering is done at the Bridge layer.

Protocol filters are useful for preventing bridging of selected protocol traffic from one segment of a network to other segments (or subnets). You can use this feature both to increase the amount of bandwidth available on your network and to increase network security.

### Increasing Available Bandwidth

It may be unnecessary to bridge traffic from a subnet using IPX/SPX or AppleTalk to a segment of the network with UNIX workstations. By denying the IPX/SPX AppleTalk traffic from being bridged to the UNIX subnet, the UNIX subnet is free of this unnecessary traffic.

### Increasing Network Security

By bridging IP and IP/ARP traffic and blocking LAN protocols used by Windows, Novell, and Macintosh servers, you can protect servers and client systems on the private local LAN from outside attacks that use those LAN protocols. This type of filtering also prevents private LAN data from being bridged to an untrusted remote network or the Internet.

To prevent blocking your own access (administrator) to the unit, Proxim recommends that IP (0x800) and ARP (0x806) protocols are always passed through.

### Sample Use and Validation

Configure the protocol filter to let only IP and ARP traffic pass through the 5012/5054-SUI (bridge) from one network segment to another. Then, attempt to use Windows file sharing across the bridge. The file should not allow sharing; the packets are discarded by the bridge.

### Setting the ARP Filter

There may be times when you need to set the ARP or Multicast. Usually, this is required when there are many nodes on the wired network that are sending ARP broadcast messages or multicast packets that unnecessarily consume the wireless bandwidth. The goal of these filters is to allow only necessary ARP and multicast traffic through the 1.6 Mbps wireless pipe.

The TCP/IP Internet Protocol Suite uses a method known as ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) to match a device's MAC (Media Access Control) address with its assigned IP address. The MAC address is a unique 48-bit identifier assigned to each hardware device at the factory by the manufacturer. The MAC address is commonly represented as 6 pairs of hexadecimal digits separated by colons. For example, a RangeLAN2 device may have the MAC address of 00:20:A6:33:ED:45.

When devices send data over the network (Ethernet, Token Ring, or wireless), they use the MAC address to identify a packet's source and destination. Therefore, an IP address must be mapped to a MAC address in order for a device to send a packet to particular IP address. In order to resolve a remote node's IP address with its MAC address, a device sends out a broadcast packet to all nodes on the network. This packet is known as an ARP request or ARP broadcast and requests that the device assigned a particular IP address respond to the sender with its MAC address.

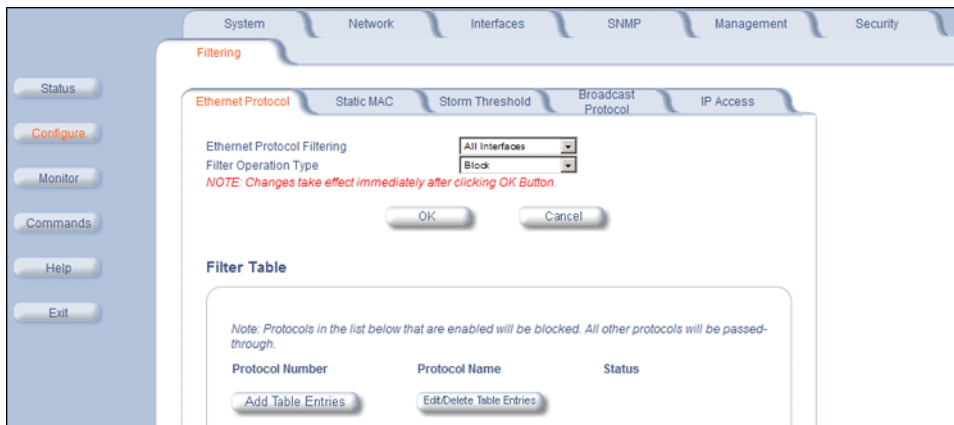
Because ARP requests are broadcast packets, these packets are forwarded to wireless nodes by default, even if the packet is not meant for a wireless node. As the number of nodes on a network backbone increases, so does the number of ARP broadcasts that are forwarded to the wireless nodes. Many of these ARP broadcasts are unnecessary and can

consume valuable wireless bandwidth. On some networks, there are so many ARP broadcasts that the performance of the wireless network will degrade due to the amount of bandwidth being consumed by these messages.

To reduce the number of ARP broadcasts that are forwarded to the wireless nodes, you can enable ARP filtering. When enabled, the ARP Filter allows the unit to forward only those ARP broadcasts destined for an IP address that falls within the range specified by the ARP Filter Network Address and the ARP Filter Subnet Mask. The ARP Filter performs a logical AND function (essentially keeping what is the same and discarding what is different) on the IP address of the ARP request and the ARP Filter Subnet Mask. It then compares the result of the logical AND to the ARP Filter Network Address. If the two values match, the ARP broadcast is forwarded to the wireless network by the unit.

## Ethernet Protocol

The Ethernet Protocol filter blocks or forwards packets based upon the Ethernet protocols they support. Click **Configure > Filtering > Ethernet Protocol** to enable or disable certain protocols in the table. Entries can be selected from a drop-down box.



Follow these steps to configure the Ethernet Protocol Filter:

1. Select the interfaces that will implement the filter from the Ethernet Protocol Filtering drop-down menu.
  - Ethernet: Packets are examined at the Ethernet interface
  - Wireless-Slot A or Wireless-Slot B: Packets are examined at the Wireless A or B interfaces
  - All Interfaces: Packets are examined at both interfaces
  - Disabled: The filter is not used
2. Select the **Filter Operation Type**.
  - If set to Block, the bridge blocks enabled Ethernet Protocols listed in the Filter Table.
  - If set to Passthru, only the enabled Ethernet Protocols listed in the Filter Table pass through the bridge.
3. Configure the **Filter Table**. See below.

**NOTE:** Entries must be enabled in order to be subject to the filter.

### Add Entries to the Filter Table

1. Click **Add Table Entries**. You may add one of the supplied Ethernet Protocol Filters, or you may enter additional filters by specifying the appropriate parameters:
  - To add one of the supplied Ethernet Protocol Filters to the filter table:
    - Select the appropriate filter from the **Specify Common Protocol** drop-down menu. Protocol Name and Protocol Number fields will be filled in automatically.
    - Click **Add**
  - To add a new filter to the filter table:

- Enter the **Protocol Number**. See <http://www.iana.org/assignments/ethernet-numbers> for a list of protocol numbers.
- Enter the Protocol Name.
- Click **Add**.

### Edit/Delete Entries in the Filter Table

1. Click **Edit** and change the information, or select Enable, Disable, or Delete from the Status drop-down menu.

## Static MAC Address Filtering

### Overview

The Static MAC Address filter optimizes the performance of a wireless (and wired) network. When this feature is configured properly, the unit can block traffic between wired devices on the wired (Ethernet) interface and devices on the wireless interface based upon MAC address.

**NOTE:** *The device on the wireless interface can be any device connected through the link. It can be directly connected to the Ethernet interface of the peer unit, or it can be attached through multiple hops. The MAC address in the packets arriving at the wireless interface is the important element.*

The filter is an advanced feature that lets you limit the data traffic between two specific devices (or between groups of devices based upon MAC addresses and masks) through the unit's wireless interface. For example, if you have a server on your network with which you do not want wireless clients to communicate, you can set up a static MAC filter to block traffic between these devices. The Static MAC Filter Table performs bi-directional filtering. However, note that this is an advanced filter and it may be easier to control wireless traffic through other filter options, such as **Protocol Filtering**.

Each MAC address or mask is comprised of 12 hexadecimal digits (0-9 and A-F) that correspond to a 48-bit identifier. Each hexadecimal digit represents 4 bits (0 or 1).

Taken together, a MAC address/mask pair specifies an address or a range of MAC addresses that the unit looks for when examining packets. The unit uses Boolean logic to perform an "and" operation between the MAC address and the mask at the bit level. However, for most users, you do not need to think in terms of bits. It should be sufficient to create a filter using only the hexadecimal digits 0 and F in the mask (where 0 is any value and F is the value specified in the MAC address). A mask of 00:00:00:00:00:00 corresponds to all MAC addresses, and a mask of FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF applies only to the specified MAC address.

For example, if the MAC address is 00:20:A6:12:54:C3 and the mask is FF:FF:FF:00:00:00, the unit examines the source and destination addresses of each packet looking for any MAC address starting with 00:20:A6. If the mask is FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF, the unit looks only for the specific MAC address (in this case, 00:20:A6:12:54:C3).

When creating a filter, you can configure the Wired parameters only, the Wireless parameters only, or both sets of parameters. Which parameters to configure depends upon the traffic that you want to block:

- To prevent all traffic from a specific wired MAC address from being forwarded to the wireless network, configure only the Wired MAC address and Wired mask (leave the Wireless MAC and Wireless mask set to all zeros).
- To prevent all traffic from a specific wireless MAC address from being forwarded to the wired network, configure only the Wireless MAC and Wireless mask (leave the Wired MAC address and Wired mask set to all zeros).
- To block traffic between a specific wired MAC address and a specific wireless MAC address, configure all four parameters.

See [Static MAC Filter Examples](#) for more detailed examples.

### Static MAC Filter Examples

Consider a network that contains a wired server and three wireless clients. The MAC address for each unit is as follows:

- **Wired Server:** 00:40:F4:1C:DB:6A
- **Wireless Client 1:** 00:02:2D:51:94:E4
- **Wireless Client 2:** 00:02:2D:51:32:12
- **Wireless Client 3:** 00:20:A6:12:4E:38

#### ***Prevent Two Specific Devices from Communicating***

Configure the following settings to prevent the Wired Server and Wireless Client 1 from communicating:

- **Wired MAC Address:** 00:40:F4:1C:DB:6A
- **Wired Mask:** FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
- **Wireless MAC Address:** 00:02:2D:51:94:E4
- **Wireless Mask:** FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

**Result:** Traffic between the Wired Server and Wireless Client 1 is blocked. Wireless Clients 2 and 3 still can communicate with the Wired Server.

#### ***Prevent Multiple Wireless Devices From Communicating With a Single Wired Device***

Configure the following settings to prevent Wireless Clients 1 and 2 from communicating with the Wired Server:

- **Wired MAC Address:** 00:40:F4:1C:DB:6A
- **Wired Mask:** FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
- **Wireless MAC Address:** 00:02:2D:51:94:E4
- **Wireless Mask:** FF:FF:FF:00:00:00

**Result:** When a logical “AND” is performed on the Wireless MAC Address and Wireless Mask, the result corresponds to any MAC address beginning with the 00:20:2D prefix. Since Wireless Client 1 and Wireless Client 2 share the same prefix (00:02:2D), traffic between the Wired Server and Wireless Clients 1 and 2 is blocked. Wireless Client 3 can still communicate with the Wired Server since it has a different prefix (00:20:A6).

#### ***Prevent All Wireless Devices From Communicating With a Single Wired Device***

Configure the following settings to prevent all three Wireless Clients from communicating with Wired Server:

- **Wired MAC Address:** 00:40:F4:1C:DB:6A
- **Wired Mask:** FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
- **Wireless MAC Address:** 00:00:00:00:00:00
- **Wireless Mask:** 00:00:00:00:00:00

**Result:** The unit blocks all traffic between the Wired Server and all wireless clients.

#### ***Prevent A Wireless Device From Communicating With the Wired Network***

Configure the following settings to prevent Wireless Client 3 from communicating with any device on the Ethernet:

- **Wired MAC Address:** 00:00:00:00:00:00
- **Wired Mask:** 00:00:00:00:00:00
- **Wireless MAC Address:** 00:20:A6:12:4E:38
- **Wireless Mask:** FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

**Result:** The unit blocks all traffic between Wireless Client 3 and the Ethernet network.

#### ***Prevent Messages Destined for a Specific Multicast Group from Being Forwarded to the Wireless LAN***

If devices on your Ethernet network use multicast packets to communicate and these packets are not required by your wireless clients, you can set up a Static MAC filter to preserve wireless bandwidth. For example, if routers on your

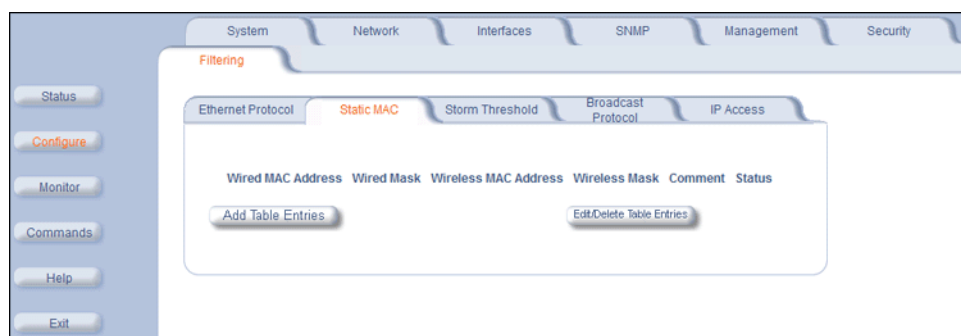
network use a specific multicast address (such as 01:00:5E:00:32:4B) to exchange information, you can set up a filter to prevent these multicast packets from being forwarded to the wireless network:

- **Wired MAC Address:** 01:00:5E:00:32:4B
- **Wired Mask:** FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
- **Wireless MAC Address:** 00:00:00:00:00:00
- **Wireless Mask:** 00:00:00:00:00:00

**Result:** The unit does not forward any packets that have a destination address of 01:00:5E:00:32:4B to the wireless network.

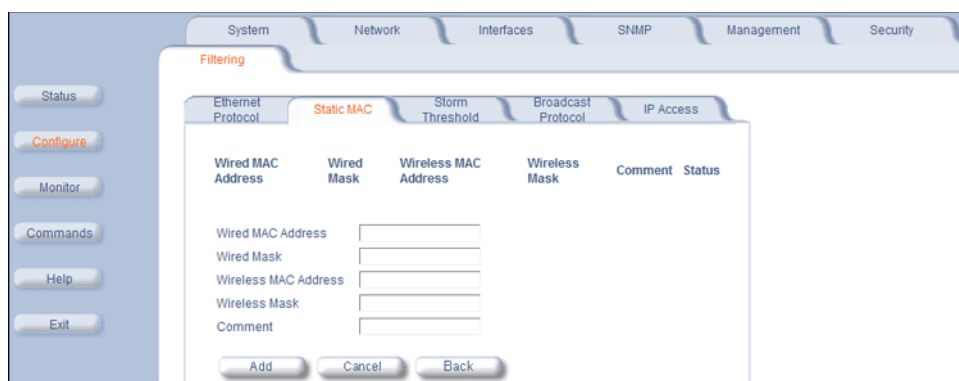
### Static MAC Filter Configuration

Click **Configure > Filtering > Static MAC** to access the Static MAC Address filter.



### Add Entries to the Static MAC Filter Table

To add the entries to Filter table, click the **Add Table Entries** button.



The following fields are may be configured or viewed:

- **Wired MAC Address:** Enter the MAC address of the device on the Ethernet network that you want to prevent from communicating with a device on the wireless network.
- **Wired Mask:** Enter the appropriate bit mask to specify the range of MAC addresses to which this filter is to apply. To specify only the single MAC address you entered in the Wired MAC Address field, enter 00:00:00:00:00:00 (all zeroes).
- **Wireless MAC Address:** Enter the MAC address of the wireless device on the wireless interface that you want to prevent from communicating with a device on the wired network.

- **Wireless Mask:** Enter the appropriate bit mask to specify the range of MAC addresses to which this filter is to apply. To specify only the single MAC address you entered in the Wireless MAC Address field, enter 00:00:00:00:00:00 (all zeroes).
- **Comment:** Enter related information.
- **Status:** The Status field can show **Enable**, **Disable**, or **Delete**.

After entering the data, click the **Add** button. The entry is enabled automatically when saved.

### Edit/Delete Entries to the Static MAC Filter Table

To edit an entry, click **Edit**. To disable or remove an entry, click **Edit** and change the **Status** field from **Enable** to **Disable** or **Delete**.

### Storm Threshold

Click **Configure > Filtering > Storm Threshold** to use threshold limits to prevent broadcast/multicast overload.

The screenshot shows the 'Filtering' configuration window with the 'Storm Threshold' tab selected. The window has a sidebar on the left with buttons: Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The main area contains a table with columns for 'Broadcast' and 'Multicast' thresholds. The rows are 'Per Address Threshold', 'Ethernet interface Threshold', and 'Wireless - Slot A Threshold'. Each row has input fields for both Broadcast and Multicast values, all currently set to '0'. A note at the bottom states: 'Note: Threshold values are in packets per second. 0=Protection disabled.' There are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom right.

	Broadcast	Multicast
Per Address Threshold	0	0
Ethernet interface Threshold	0	0
Wireless - Slot A Threshold	0	0

Note: Threshold values are in packets per second.  
0=Protection disabled.

Storm Threshold is an advanced Bridge setup option that you can use to protect the network against data overload by specifying:

- A maximum number of frames per second as received from a single network device (identified by its MAC address).
- An absolute maximum number of messages per port.

The **Storm Threshold** parameters let you specify a set of thresholds for each port of the 5012/5054-SUI, identifying separate values for the number of broadcast messages per second and multicast messages per second.

When the number of frames for a port or identified station exceeds the maximum value per second, the 5012/5054-SUI ignores all subsequent messages issued by the particular network device, or ignores all messages of that type.

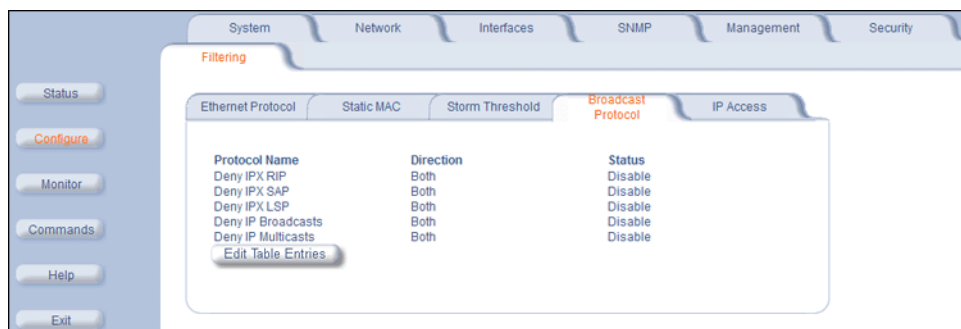
The following parameters are configurable:

- **Per Address Threshold:** Enter the maximum allowed number of packets per second.
- **Ethernet Threshold:** Enter the maximum allowed number of packets per second.
- **Wireless Threshold:** Enter the maximum allowed number of packets per second.

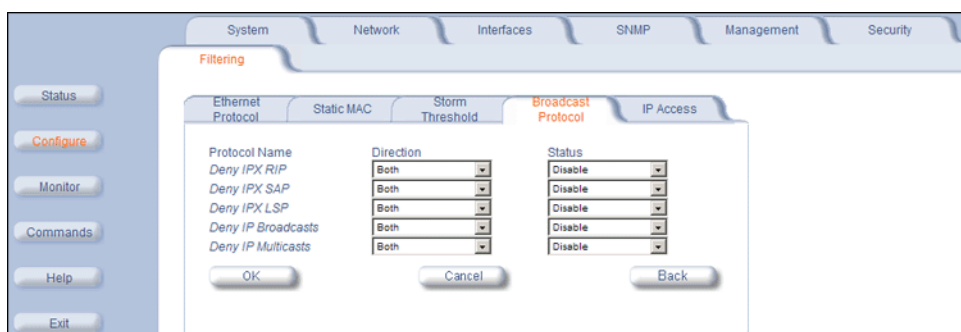
### Broadcast Protocol Filtering

Click **Configure > Filtering > Broadcast Protocol** to deny specific IP broadcast, IPX broadcast, and multicast traffic.





Click the **Edit Table Entries** button to display an editable window such as the following. You can configure whether this traffic must be blocked for Ethernet to wireless, wireless to Ethernet, or both.



## IP Access Table Filtering

Click **Configure > Filtering > IP Access Table** to limit in-band management access to the IP addresses or range of IP addresses specified in the table.

For example, **172.17.23.0/255.255.255.0** allows access from all wireless stations with an IP address in the 172.17.23.xxx range.

This feature applies to all management services (SNMP, HTTP, and CLI), except for CLI management over the serial port.



### Add Entries to the IP Access Table

To add an entry, click the **Add Table Entries** button, specify the IP address and mask of the wireless stations to which you want to grant access, and click **Add**.

**CAUTION:** Ensure that the IP address of the management PC you use to manage the unit is within the first entry in the table, as this filter takes effect immediately. Otherwise, you will have locked yourself out.

*If you do lock yourself out, you may try to give the PC the correct IP address for management; otherwise you must reset the unit via the CLI over the serial port.*

The screenshot shows the 'Filtering' tab in the configuration menu. Under the 'IP Access' sub-tab, there is a table titled 'IP Access Table' with columns: IP Address, Subnet Mask, Interface, Comment, and Status. Below the table are input fields for IP Address, Subnet Mask, Interface (a dropdown menu currently showing 'All'), and Comment. At the bottom of these fields are three buttons: 'Add', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

### Edit/Delete Entries in the IP Access Table

To edit or delete table entries, click the **Edit/Delete Table Entries** button, make your changes, and click **OK**.

This screenshot shows the same 'IP Access Table' configuration interface, but now with one entry populated. The 'IP Address' field contains '10.0.0.99', 'Subnet Mask' contains '255.255.255.0', 'Interface' is set to 'All', and 'Status' is set to 'Enable'. The 'Add' button has been replaced by an 'OK' button, while 'Cancel' and 'Back' buttons remain.

## RIP Parameters (Routing Mode Only)

Routing Internet Protocol (RIP) is a dynamic routing protocol you can use to help automatically propagate routing table information between routers. The unit can be configured as RIPv1, RIPv2, RIPv1 Compatible, or a combination of the three versions while operating in **Routing** mode. In general, the unit's RIP module is based upon RFC 1389.

**NOTE: The RIP tab is available for SUs in Routing mode only. RIP is configurable only when the unit is in Routing Mode and Network Address Translation (NAT) is disabled.**

Note the following:

- RIPv2 is enabled by default when routing mode is selected.
- You may turn RIP off by clearing the **Enable RIP Interface** check box for the Ethernet or the wireless interface. Any RIP advertisements that are received on the designated interface are ignored. All other options on the page are dimmed.
- If the **Enable RIP Interface** check box is selected, the unit sends RIP requests and “listens” for RIP updates coming from RIP-enabled devices advertising on the network. You may configure the **Receive** field for RIPv1, RIPv2, or a combination of both. Although the unit receives and processes these updates, it does not further propagate these updates unless configured to advertise RIP. Again, you may configure the **Advertise** field for RIPv1, RIPv2, or a combination of both.
- The ability to enable or disable default route propagation is not user configurable. Once initialized, the 5012/5054-SUI uses its static default route and does not advertise this route in RIP updates. If another router on your network is configured to advertise its default route, this route overwrites the static default route configured on the 5012/5054-SUI. The 5012/5054-SUI then also propagates the new dynamic default route throughout the network.

Be aware that, once a dynamic default route is learned, it behaves just as any other dynamic route learned through RIP. This means if the device sending the default route stops sending RIP updates, the default route times out and the unit has no default route to the network. Workarounds for this condition include rebooting or re-entering a static default route. In general, the best approach is to disable the propagation of default routes on the other routers in your network unless you understand the risks.

The following table describes the properties and features of each version of RIP supported.

RIPv1	RIPv2	RIPv1 Compatible
Broadcast	Multicast	Broadcast
No Authentication	Authentication	Authentication
Class routing	Classless routing (VLSM)	Classless routing (VLSM)
Distance-vector protocol	Distance-vector protocol	Distance-vector protocol

RIPv1	RIPv2	RIPv1 Compatible
Metric-Hops	Metric-Hops	Metric-Hops
Maximum Distance 15	Maximum Distance 15	Maximum Distance 15
IGP	IGP	IGP

## RIP Example

In the following example, assume that both the BSU and the SUs all are configured in **Routing** mode with RIP enabled to send and receive on both the Ethernet and Wireless interfaces. The network converges through updates until each unit has the following routing table:

### BSU

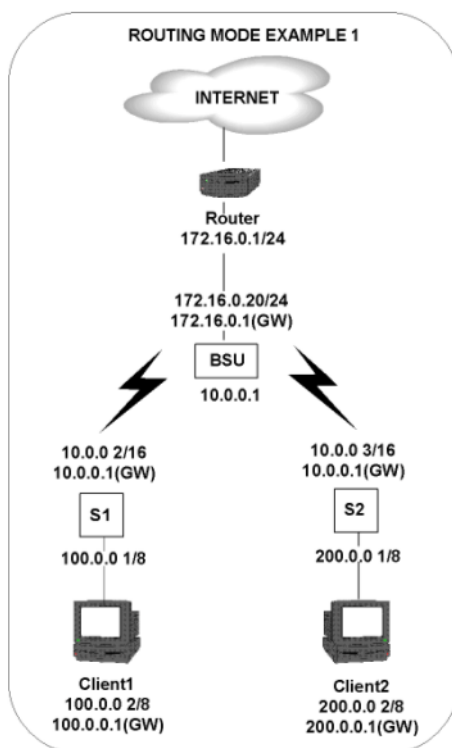
```
0.0.0.0      172.16.0.1    metric 1
172.16.0.0   172.16.0.20  metric 1
10.0.0.0     10.0.0.1    metric 1
100.0.0.0    10.0.0.2    metric 2
200.0.0.0    10.0.0.3    metric 2
```

### SU1

```
0.0.0.0      10.0.0.1    metric 1
10.0.0.0     10.0.0.2    metric 1
100.0.0.0    100.0.0.1   metric 1
172.16.0.0   10.0.0.1    metric 2
200.0.0.0    10.0.0.2    metric 2
```

### SU2

```
0.0.0.0      10.0.0.1    metric 1
10.0.0.0     10.0.0.3    metric 1
200.0.0.0    200.0.0.1   metric 1
172.16.0.0   10.0.0.1    metric 2
100.0.0.0    10.0.0.2    metric 2
```



## RIP Notes

- Ensure that routers on the same physical network are configured to use the same version of RIP.
- Routing updates occur every 30 seconds. It may take up to 3 minutes for a route that has gone down to timeout in a routing table.
- RIP is limited to networks with 15 or fewer hops.

## NAT (Routing Mode Only)

The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature lets hosts on the Ethernet side of the SU transparently access the public network through the BSU. All hosts in the private network can have simultaneous access to the public network.

**NOTE: The NAT tab is available for SUs in Routing mode only. The SU supports NAPT (Network Address Port Translation) where all private IP addresses are mapped to a single public IP address, and does not support Basic NAT (where private IP addresses are mapped to a pool of public IP addresses).**

Both **dynamic mapping** (allowing private hosts to access hosts in the public network) and **static mapping** (allowing public hosts to access hosts in the private network) are supported.

- In dynamic mapping, the SU maps the private IP addresses and its transport identifiers to transport identifiers of a single Public IP address as they originate sessions to the public network. This is used only for outbound access.
- Static mapping is used to provide inbound access. The SU maps a private IP address and its local port to a fixed public port of the global IP address. This is used to provide inbound access to a local server for hosts in the public network. Static port mapping allows only one server of a particular type. Up to 1000 ports (500 UDP and 500 TCP) are supported.

The screenshot shows the NAT configuration window. The 'NAT' tab is selected. The configuration area includes:  
- A description: 'This tab is used to configure NAT related parameters including Static Port Table mapping for Port Forwarding.'  
- A note: 'NOTE: NAT can be enabled when the SU/RSU is configured to work in Router Mode. It cannot be enabled when DHCP Relay Agent is enabled.'  
- A red note: 'All changes to NAT configuration require a reboot to take effect.'  
- Configuration fields: 'NAT Status' (set to 'Disable'), 'NAT Static Bind Status' (set to 'Disable'), and 'Public IP Address' (set to '0.0.0.0').  
- 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.  
- A section titled 'NAT Static Port Mapping Table' with a table structure (Local IP Address, Port Type, Start Port, End Port, Status) and buttons for 'Add Table Entries' and 'Edit/Delete Table Entries'.

The following parameters are configurable:

**NOTE:** Changes to NAT parameters, including the NAT Static Port Mapping Table, require a reboot to take effect.

**NOTE:** When NAT is enabled, the DHCP Relay Agent feature is not supported (DHCP Relay Agent must be disabled before NAT is enabled) and RIP updates are not sent or received. You can configure a DHCP server to allocate IP addresses to hosts on the Ethernet side of the SU/ BSU (see [DHCP Server](#)).

- **NAT Status:** Enables or disables the NAT feature. NAT can be enabled only for SUs in Routing mode. The default is disabled.
- **NAT Static Bind Status:** Enables or disables the NAT Static Bind status (static mapping) allowing public hosts to access hosts in a private network. The default is disabled.
- **Public IP Address:** The NAT Public IP address is the wireless interface IP address.

## NAT Static Port Mapping Table

Adding entries to the NAT Static Mapping Table lets configured hosts in a private address realm on the Ethernet side of the SU access hosts in the public network using Network Address Port Translation (NAPT). Up to 1000 entries can be configured (500 UDP ports and 500 TCP ports).

## Add Entries to the NAT Static Mapping Table

1. Click the **Add Table Entries** button.

2. Enter the following information, and click **Add**:
  - Enter the **Local IP Address** of the host on the Ethernet side of the SU.
  - Select the **Port Type**: TCP, UDP, or Both.
  - Enter the **Start Port** and **End Port**.

## Edit/Delete Entries in the NAT Static Mapping Table

1. Click the **Edit/Delete Table Entries** button.

2. Enter your changes. To delete an entry, click the **Status** drop-down box and select **Delete**. Then Click **OK**.

## Supported Session Protocols

The NAT feature supports the following session protocols for both inbound and outbound access with the required support, applications, and limitations given in the following table.

Certain Internet applications require an Application Level Gateway (ALG) to provide the required transparency for an application running on a host in a private network to connect to its counterpart running on a host in the public network. An ALG may interact with NAT to set up state information, use NAT state information, modify application specific payload and perform the tasks necessary to get the application running across address realms.

No more than one server of a particular type is supported within the private network behind the SU.

These VPN protocols are supported with their corresponding ALGs: IPsec, PPTP, L2TP.

The following session protocols are supported:

Protocol	Support	Applications	Limitations
ICMP	ICMP ALG	Ping	
FTP	FTP ALG	File transfer	

Protocol	Support	Applications	Limitations
H.323	H.323 ALG	Multimedia conferencing	
HTTP	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Web browser	
TFTP	Port mapping for inbound connection.	File transfer	
Telnet	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Remote login	
CUSEEMe	Port mapping for inbound and outbound connection.	Video conferencing	One user is allowed for video conferencing
IMAP	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Mail	
PNM	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Streaming media with Real Player	
POP3	Port mapping for inbound connection.	E-mail	
SMTP	Port mapping for inbound connection.	E-mail	Mails with IP addresses of MTAs or using IP addresses in place of FQDN are not supported (requires SMTP ALG).
RTSP	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Streaming audio/video with Quick Time and Real Player	
ICQ	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Chat and file transfer	Each host using ICQ needs to be mapped for different ports.
IRC	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Chat and file transfer	Each host using IRC needs to be mapped for different ports.
MSN Messenger	Port mapping for inbound and outbound connection.	Conference and Share files with Net meeting	Only one user is allowed for net meeting.
Net2Phone	Port mapping for inbound and outbound connection.	Voice communication	
IP Multicast	Pass Through	Multicasting	
Stream works	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Streaming video	
Quake	Port mapping for inbound connection.	Games	When a Quake server is configured within the private network behind a SU, the SU cannot provide information about that server on the public network. Also, certain Quake servers do not let multiple users log in using the same IP address, in which case only one Quake user is allowed.

# Monitoring

This section describes using the Web interface to obtain detailed information about the settings and performance of the 5012/5054-SUI.

Click the **Monitor** button to access this information.

The following tabs appear in the **Monitor** section:

- [Wireless](#)
- [ICMP](#)
- [Per Station](#)
- [Features](#)
- [Link Test](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [IP ARP Table](#)
- [IP Routes](#)
- [Learn Table](#)
- [RIP](#)

**NOTE:** The **RIP** tab is relevant only in Routing mode.

Help and Exit buttons also appear on each page of the Web interface; click the **Help** button to access online help; click the **Exit** button to exit the application.

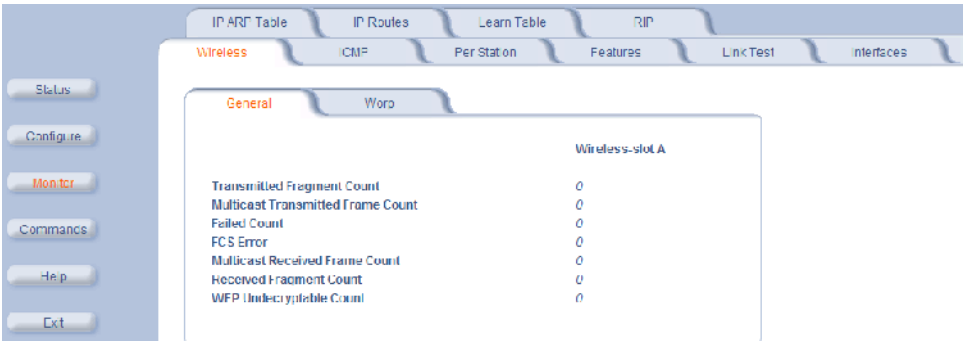
For an introduction to the basics of management, see [Basic Management](#).



Wireless

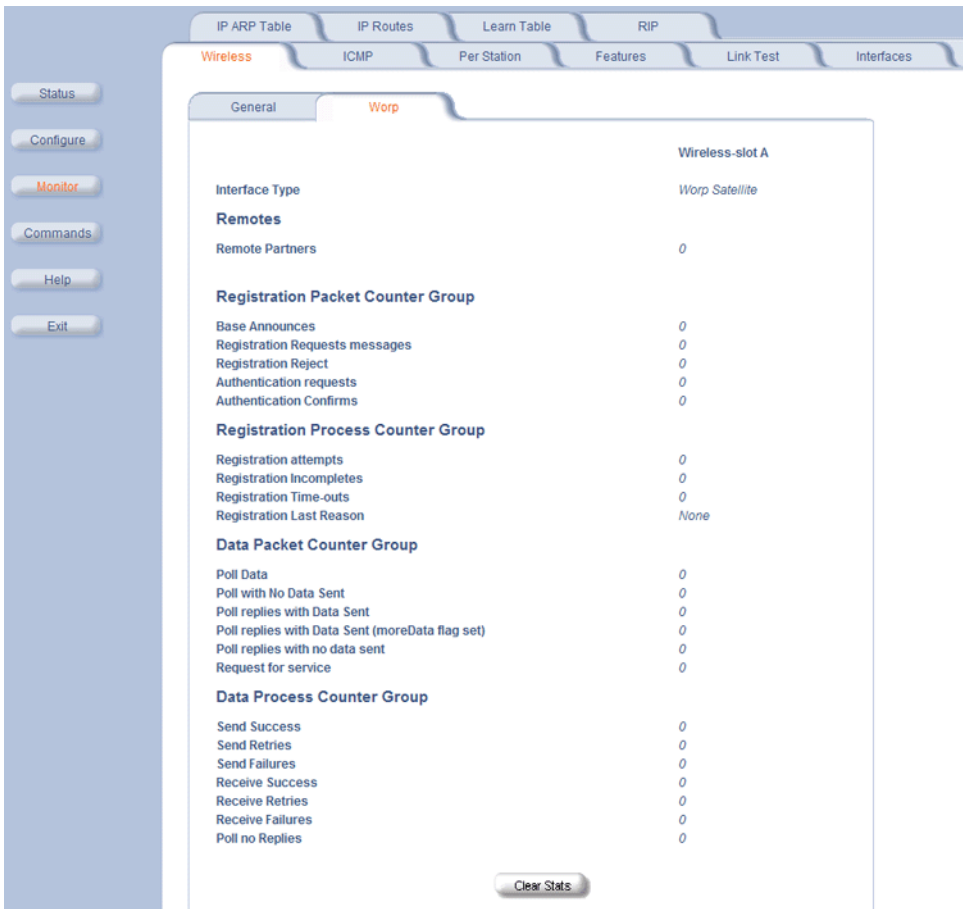
General

Click **Monitor** > **General** to monitor the general performance of the wireless interface.



WORP

Click **Monitor** > **Wireless** > **WORP** to monitor the performance of the WORP interface.



Possible values for the **Registration Last Reason** field are as follows:

- None (successful registration)

- Maximum number of SUs reached
- Authentication failure
- Roaming
- No response from SU within the Registration Timeout Period
- Low Signal Quality

ICMP

Click **Monitor > ICMP** to view the number of ICMP messages sent and received by the 5012/5054-SUI. It includes **ping**, **route**, and **host unreachable** messages.

IP ARP Table		IP Routes		Learn Table		RIP					
Wireless		ICMP		Per Station		Features		Link Test		Interfaces	
Status		Messages Received				Messages Sent					
Configure		Total Messages				0		Total Messages		0	
Monitor		Errors				0		Errors		0	
Commands		Destination Unreachable				0		Destination Unreachable		0	
Help		Time Exceeded				0		Time Exceeded		0	
Exit		Parameter Problems				0		Parameter Problems		0	
		Source Quench				0		Source Quench		0	
		Redirects				0		Redirects		0	
		Echos				0		Echos		0	
		Echo Reply				0		Echo Reply		0	
		Time Stamps				0		Time Stamps		0	
		Time Stamp Reply				0		Time Stamp Reply		0	
		Address Mask				0		Address Mask		0	
		Address Mask Reply				0		Address Mask Reply		0	

Per Station

Click **Monitor** > **Per Station** to view Station Statistics. On the SU, the “Per Station” page shows statistics of the BSU to which the SU is registered.

The page's statistics refresh every 4 seconds.



## Features

Click **Monitor** > **Features** to view the features supported on the unit.

<div>Status</div> <div>Configure</div> <div>Monitor</div> <div>Commands</div> <div>Help</div> <div>Exit</div>	IP ARP Table			IP Routes			Learn Table			RIP								
	Wireless			ICMP			Per Station			Features			Link Test			Interfaces		
	Features																	
	Feature						Supported						Licensed					
	Upstream Bandwidth WOP (in kbits/s)						108032						108032					
	Downstream Bandwidth WOP (in kbits/s)						108032						108032					
	Max. Users On Satellite						65535						65535					

**NOTE:** The 5012/5054-SUI shows how many Ethernet hosts it supports on its Ethernet port as the “Max Users on Satellite” parameter.

## Link Test

Click **Monitor** > **Link Test** to find out which wireless stations are in range and to check their link quality.

**NOTE:** *Link Test requires Internet Explorer version 6.0 or later. Earlier versions do not support Link Test.*

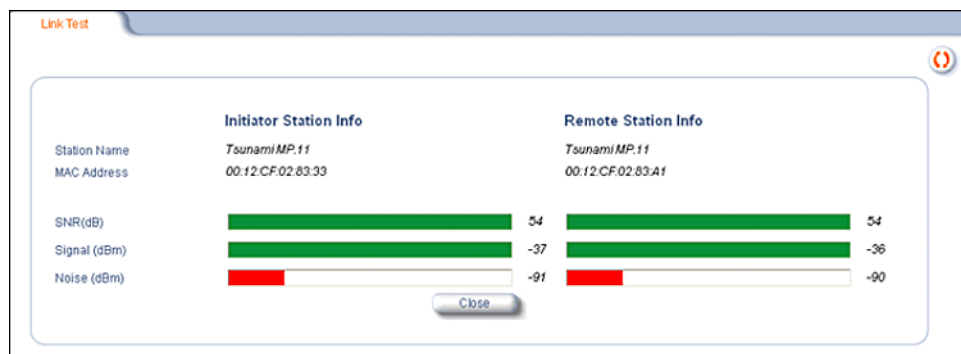
Link Test for the unit reports the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) value in dB; the higher this number, the better the signal quality. Furthermore, it reports the signal level and noise level in dBm. The latter two are approximations of the level at which the unit receives the signal of the peer unit and the background noise.

- Clicking **Explore** from a BSU displays all its registered SUs.
- Clicking **Explore** from an SU displays only the BSU with which it is registered.



All stations displayed after “Explore” come up “Disabled.” Select a station by changing **Disabled** to **Start** and click the **Link Test** button. You can change multiple stations to **Start**, but only the last station in the list is displayed as the remote partner when you click the **Link Test** button.

The Link Test provides SNR, Signal, and Noise information for both, the local and the remote unit’s levels. Link Test stops when you close the **Link Test** page.



## Interfaces

Click **Monitor** > **Interfaces** to view detailed information about the IP-layer performance of the unit's interfaces. There are two sub-tabs: **Wireless** and **Ethernet**. The following figures show both interfaces.

The screenshot shows the SUI web interface with the 'Interfaces' tab selected. The 'Ethernet' sub-tab is active, displaying a table of interface statistics. The left sidebar contains buttons for Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The top navigation bar includes links for IP ARP Table, IP Routes, Learn Table, RIP, Wireless, ICMP, Per Station, Features, Link Test, and Interfaces.

Type	ethernet-csmacd
Description	Ethernet Interface
MIB Specific Definition	0.0
Physical Address	00:20:A6:56:C6:09
Time Since Last Change(DD:HH:MM:SS)	00:00:00:00
Operational Status	Up
Admin Status	Up
Speed	100000000
Maximum Packet Size	1522
In Octets (bytes)	123552
In Unicast Packets	396
In Non-unicast Packets	4
In Discards	0
Total InErrors	0
CRC Errors	0
Over Flow Errors	0
Runt Errors	0
Descriptor Error	0
Unknown Protocols	0
Out Octets (bytes)	23235
Out Unicast Packets	422
Out Non-unicast Packets	4
Out Discards	0
Out Errors	0
Output Queue Length	
Current Duplex Setting	100 Mbit/s - Full-duplex

The screenshot shows the SUI web interface with the 'Interfaces' tab selected. The 'Wireless' sub-tab is active, displaying a table of interface statistics. The left sidebar contains buttons for Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands, Help, and Exit. The top navigation bar includes links for IP ARP Table, IP Routes, Learn Table, RIP, Wireless, ICMP, Per Station, Features, Link Test, and Interfaces.

Type	802.11a
Description	WORP Interface
MIB Specific Definition	0.0
Physical Address	00:12:CF:02:83:93
Time Since Last Change(DD:HH:MM:SS)	00:00:03:40
Operational Status	down
Admin Status	Up
Speed	36000000
Maximum Packet Size	2304
In Octets (bytes)	0
In Unicast Packets	0
In Non-unicast Packets	0
In Discards	0
In Errors	0
Unknown Protocols	0
Out Octets (bytes)	0
Out Unicast Packets	0
Out Non-unicast Packets	0
Out Discards	0
Out Errors	0
Output Queue Length	0

IP ARP Table

Click **Monitor** > **IP ARP Table** to view the mapping of the IP and MAC addresses of all radios registered at the 5012/5054-SUI. This information is based upon the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP).

Status

Configure

Monitor

Commands

Help

Exit

Wireless

ICMP

Per Station

Features

Link Test

Interfaces

IP ARP Table

IP Routes

Learn Table

RIP

Physical Address	IP Address	Media Type
00:20:A6:56:C6:09	10.0.0.7	Static
00:0F:1F:D1:A0:5D	10.0.0.99	Dynamic



IP Routes

Click **Monitor > IP Routes** to view all active IP routes of the 5012/5054-SUI. These can be either **static** or **dynamic** (obtained through RIP). This tab is available only in **Routing** mode, and you can add routes only when in **Routing** mode.

Status

Configure

Monitor

Commands

Help

Exit

Wireless

ICMP

Per Station

Features

Link Test

Interfaces

IP ARP Table

IP Routes

Learn Table

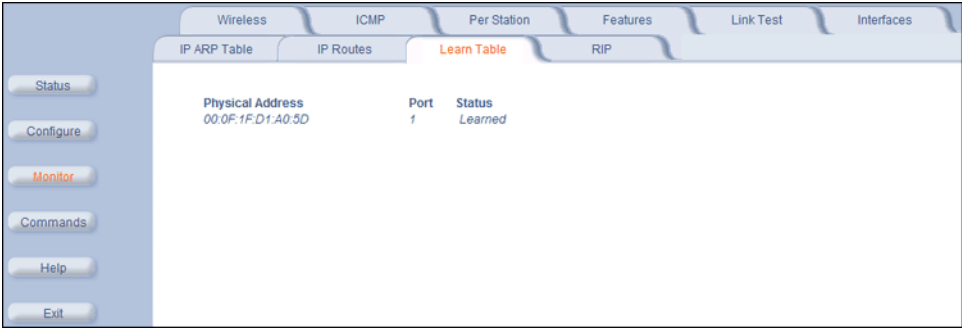
RIP

Destination	Subnet Mask	Next Hop	Interface	Metric
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	10.0.0.7	1	0
10.0.0.0	255.255.255.0	10.0.0.7	1	0
127.0.0.1	255.255.255.255	127.0.0.1	0	0

Learn Table

Click **Monitor > Learn Table** to view all MAC addresses the 5012/5054-SUI has detected on an interface. The **Learn Table** displays information relating to network bridging. It reports the MAC address for each node that the device has learned is on the network and the interface on which the node was detected. There can be up to 10,000 entries in the **Learn Table**.

This tab is only available in **Bridge** mode.



Click **Monitor > RIP** to view Routing Internet Protocol data for the Ethernet and Wireless interfaces.

Status

Configure

Monitor

Commands

Help

Exit

Wireless

ICMP

Per Station

Features

Link Test

Interfaces

IP ARP Table

IP Routes

Learn Table

RIP

Routes Changed

Responses to Route Requests

Ethernet

Wireless-slot A

Address

Network Mask

Triggered Advertisements

Bad Routes

Bad Packets

0

0

10.0.0.7

255.255.255.0

10.0.1.1

255.255.255.0

## Commands

This section describes the commands that you can issue with the Web Interface.

Click the **Commands** button to access available commands. See the following:

- [Download](#)
- [Upload](#)
- [Reboot](#)
- [Reset](#)
- [Help Link](#)
- [Downgrade](#)

Help and Exit buttons also appear on each page of the Web interface; click the **Help** button to access online help; click the **Exit** button to exit the application.

For an introduction to the basics of management, see [Basic Management](#).

### Download

Click **Commands** > **Download** to download configuration, image and license files to the unit via a TFTP server (see [TFTP Server Setup](#) for information about the SolarWinds TFTP server software located on your product installation CD).

The screenshot shows the 'Download' tab selected in the top navigation bar. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Status, Configure, Monitor, **Commands**, Help, and Exit. The main content area is titled 'Download' and contains two sections: 'System Information' and 'TFTP Information'. 'System Information' shows 'Software Version' as 4.0.0 and 'Boot Loader Version' as 3.1.0. 'TFTP Information' includes input fields for 'Server IP Address' and 'File Name', and dropdown menus for 'File Type' (set to 'Image') and 'File Operation' (set to 'Download'). At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. A note at the bottom states: 'Note: Download copies files from the tftp server to the device. Note: Downloaded files take effect when the device is rebooted.'

The following parameters may be configured or viewed:

- **Server IP address:** Enter the TFTP Server IP address.
- **File Name:** Enter the name of the file to be downloaded. If you are using the SolarWinds TFTP server software located on your product installation CD, the default directory for downloading files is **C:\TFTP-Root**.
- **File Type:** Choose either **Config**, **image**, **BspBI**, or **license**.
- **File Operation:** Choose either **Download** or **Download and Reboot**.

Click **OK** to start the download.

## Upload

Click **Commands** > **Upload** to upload a configuration or log file from the unit to a TFTP server (see [TFTP Server Setup](#) for information about the SolarWinds TFTP server software located on your product installation CD).

The screenshot shows the 'Upload' tab of a configuration window. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands (highlighted), Help, and Exit. The main area has tabs: Download, Upload (active), Reboot, Reset, Help Link, and Downgrade. Under 'System Information', it shows 'Software Version' as 4.0.0 and 'Boot Loader Version' as 3.1.0. Under 'TFTP Information', there are fields for 'Server IP Address', 'File Name', and a 'Filetype' dropdown menu currently set to 'Config'. A note at the bottom states: 'Note: Upload copies files from the device to the tftp server.' At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following parameters may be configured or viewed:

- **Server IP address:** Enter the TFTP Server IP address.
- **File Name:** Enter the name of the file to be uploaded. If you are using the SolarWinds TFTP server software located on your product installation CD, the default directory for uploading files is **C:\TFTP-Root**.
- **File Type:** Choose either **Config** or **Eventlog**.

Click **OK** to start the upload.

## Reboot

Click **Commands** > **Reboot** to reboot the embedded software of the 5012/5054-SUI. Configuration changes are saved and the unit is reset.



**CAUTION:** *Rebooting the unit causes all users currently connected to lose their connection to the network until the 5012/5054-SUI has completed the reboot process and resumed operation.*

## Reset

Click **Commands** > **Reset** to restore the configuration of the 5012/5054-SUI to the factory default values.



You can also reset the 5012/5054-SUI by pressing the RESET button located on the side of the unit. Because this resets the unit's current IP address, a new IP address must be assigned.

**CAUTION:** *Resetting the unit to its factory default configuration permanently overwrites all changes made to the unit. The unit reboots automatically after this command has been issued.*

## Help Link

Click **Commands> Help Link** to set the location of the help files of the Web Interface. Upon installation, the help files are installed in the **C:\Program Files\Tsunami\[Model Name]\Help** folder.

If you want to place these files on a shared drive, copy the **Help** folder to the new location and specify the new path in the **Help Link** box.

The screenshot shows the 'Help Link' configuration window. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands (highlighted in orange), Help, and Exit. The main window has tabs: Download, Upload, Reboot, Reset, Help Link (highlighted in orange), and Downgrade. The 'Help Link' tab contains the following text:

The help link should be configured to one of the following:

- Path to Local Directory where Help Information is found (i.e. file:///C:/help/tmp/index.htm).
- Network File Server Address where Help Information is found (i.e. file://G:/shared/help/tmp/index.htm), or
- URL/HTTP Address where Help information is found (i.e. http://www.tmp.com/help/index.htm)

*Note: Due to security changes in Internet Explorer, a link to a local or mapped drive may not work unless the IP address of the BSU/SU is added to the Trusted Sites of Internet Explorer (Security tab under Internet Options). There is no known method for enabling links to local or mapped drives with Netscape. The user may install the help files on an internal or external web site and point the link to it.*

Below the text is a text input field labeled 'Help Link' and two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.



## Downgrade

Click **Commands > Downgrade** to downgrade to a previous release. Downgrade currently is supported only to release 2.0.1 and later. Once you enter this command, the unit is downgraded to the specified release and is automatically rebooted. The filename specified and the filename of the image selected for downgrade must be the same version. The unit will download the file, re-format the configuration to match the version, and reboot to put the image into effect.

The screenshot shows a web interface for the 'Downgrade' command. On the left is a sidebar with buttons: Status, Configure, Monitor, Commands (highlighted), Help, and Exit. The main area has tabs: Download, Upload, Reboot, Reset, Help Link, and Downgrade (active). Under 'System Information', it shows 'Software Version' as 4.0.0 and 'Boot Loader Version' as 3.1.0. A red note states: 'Note: Once the downgrade is completed, the unit will reboot.' Below is the 'TFTP Information' section with fields for 'Server IP Address', 'File Name', 'File Type' (set to Image), 'File Operation' (set to Download & Reboot), and 'Image Version' (set to None). Two notes are present: 'Note: Download copies files from the tftp server to the device.' and 'Note: Downloaded files take effect when the device is rebooted.' At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

System Information	
Software Version	4.0.0
Boot Loader Version	3.1.0

*Note: Once the downgrade is completed, the unit will reboot.*

TFTP Information	
Server IP Address	<input type="text"/>
File Name	<input type="text"/>
File Type	Image
File Operation	Download & Reboot
Image Version	None

*Note: Download copies files from the tftp server to the device.*  
*Note: Downloaded files take effect when the device is rebooted.*

OK Cancel

## Procedures

This chapter describes the following procedures:

- [TFTP Server Setup](#): Prepares the TFTP server for transferring files to and from the 5012/5054-SUI. This procedure is used by the other procedures that transfer files.
- [Web Interface Image File Download](#): Upgrades the embedded software.
- [Configuration Backup](#): Saves the configuration of the 5012/5054-SUI.
- [Configuration Restore](#): Restores a previous configuration through configuration file download.
- [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#): Resets the 5012/5054-SUI to the factory default settings through the Web or Command Line Interface.
- [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#): In some cases, it may be necessary to revert to the factory default settings (for example, if you cannot access the 5012/5054-SUI or you lost the password for the Web Interface).
- [Forced Reload](#): Completely resets the 5012/5054-SUI and erases the embedded software. Use this procedure only as a last resort if the 5012/5054-SUI does not boot and the “Hard Reset to Factory Default” procedure did not help. If you perform a “Forced Reload,” you must download a new image file as described in [Image File Download with the Bootloader](#).
- [Image File Download with the Bootloader](#): If the 5012/5054-SUI does not contain embedded software, or the embedded software is corrupt, you can use this procedure to download a new image file.

## TFTP Server Setup

A Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) server lets you transfer files across a network. You can upload files from the unit for backup or copying, and you can download the files for configuration and image upgrades. The SolarWinds TFTP server software is located on the product installation CD, or can be downloaded from <http://support.proxim.com>. You can also download the latest TFTP software from SolarWind's Web site at <http://www.solarwinds.net>. **The instructions that follow assume that you are using the SolarWinds TFTP server software**; other TFTP servers may require different configurations.

**NOTE:** *If a TFTP server is not available in the network, you can perform similar file transfer operations using the HTTP interface.*

To download or upload a file, you must connect to the computer with the TFTP server through the 5012/5054-SUI's Ethernet port. This can be any computer in the network or a computer connected to the 5012/5054-SUI with a cross-over Ethernet cable. For information about installing the TFTP server, see [Step 10: Install Documentation and Software](#).

Ensure that:

1. The upload or download directory is correctly set (the default directory is **C:\TFTP-Root**).
2. The required image file is present in the directory.
3. The TFTP server is running. **The TFTP server must be running only during file upload and download.** You can check the connectivity between the 5012/5054-SUI and the TFTP server by pinging the 5012/5054-SUI from the computer that hosts the TFTP server. The ping program should show replies from the 5012/5054-SUI.
4. The TFTP server is configured to both Transmit and Receive files (on the **Security** tab under **File > Configure**), with no automatic shutdown or time-out (on the **Auto-Close** tab).

## Web Interface Image File Download

In some cases, it may be necessary to upgrade the embedded software of the 5012/5054-SUI by downloading an image file. To download an image file through the Web Interface:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Access the 5012/5054-SUI as described in [Logging in to the Web Interface](#).
3. Click the **Commands** button and the **Download** tab.
4. Fill in the following details:
  - **Server IP Address** <IP address TFTP server>
  - **File Name** <image file name>
  - **File Type** Image
  - **File Operation** Download
5. Click OK to start the file transfer.

The 5012/5054-SUI downloads the image file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete, the 5012/5054-SUI is ready to start the embedded software upon reboot.

## Configuration Backup

You can back up the 5012/5054-SUI configuration by uploading the configuration file. You can use this file to restore the configuration or to configure another 5012/5054-SUI (see [Configuration Restore](#)).

To upload a configuration file through the Web Interface:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Access the 5012/5054-SUI as described in [Logging in to the Web Interface](#).
3. Click the **Commands** button and the **Upload** tab.
4. Fill in the following details:
  - **Server IP Address** <IP address TFTP server>
  - **File Name** <configuration file name>
  - **File Type** Config
  - **File Operation** Upload
5. Click **OK** to start the file transfer.

The 5012/5054-SUI uploads the configuration file. The TFTP server program should show upload activity after a few seconds. When the upload is complete, the configuration is backed up.

## Configuration Restore

You can restore the configuration of the 5012/5054-SUI by downloading a configuration file. The configuration file contains the configuration information of an 5012/5054-SUI.

To download a configuration file through the Web Interface:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Access the 5012/5054-SUI as described in [Logging in to the Web Interface](#).
3. Click the **Commands > Download**.
4. Fill in the following details:
  - **Server IP Address** <IP address TFTP server>
  - **File Name** <configuration file name>
  - **File Type** Config
  - **File Operation** Download
  - Click **OK** to start the file transfer.

The 5012/5054-SUI downloads the configuration file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete and the system rebooted, the configuration is restored.

## Soft Reset to Factory Default

If necessary, you can reset the 5012/5054-SUI to the factory default settings. Resetting to default settings means that you must configure the 5012/5054-SUI anew.

To reset to factory default settings using the Web Interface:

1. Click **Commands > Reset**.
2. Click the **Reset to Factory Default** button.

The device configuration parameter values are reset to their factory default values.

If you do not have access to the 5012/5054-SUI, you can use the procedure described in “Hard Reset to Factory Default” below as an alternative.

## Hard Reset to Factory Default

If you cannot access the unit or you have lost its password, you can reset the 5012/5054-SUI to the factory default settings. Resetting to default settings means you must configure the 5012/5054-SUI anew.

To reset to factory default settings, press and hold the RELOAD button on the back of the 5012/5054-SUI unit for about 10 seconds. Image and configuration are deleted from the unit, the unit reboots and restores the factory default settings.





## Forced Reload

With Forced Reload, you reset the 5012/5054-SUI to the factory default settings and erase the embedded software. Use this procedure only as last resort if the 5012/5054-SUI does not boot and the [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#) procedure did not help. If you perform a Forced Reload, you must download a new image file with the Bootloader (see [Image File Download with the Bootloader](#) below).

**CAUTION:** *The following procedure erases the embedded software of the 5012/5054-SUI. This software image must be reloaded through an Ethernet connection with a TFTP server. The image filename to be downloaded can be configured with ScanTool through the Ethernet interface to make the 5012/5054-SUI functional again.*

To do a forced reload:

1. Press the RESET button on the back of the 5012/5054-SUI unit; the 5012/5054-SUI resets and the LEDs flash.
2. Immediately press and hold the RELOAD button on the unit for about 20 seconds. Now image and configuration are deleted from the unit.
3. Follow the procedure described in [Image File Download with the Bootloader](#) to download an image file.

## Image File Download with the Bootloader

The following procedures download an image file to the unit after the embedded software has been erased with [Forced Reload](#) or when the embedded software cannot be started by the Bootloader. A new image file can be downloaded to the unit with ScanTool, or the Command Line Interface through the unit's serial port. In both cases, the file is transferred through Ethernet with TFTP. Because the CLI serial port option requires a serial RS-232C cable, Proxim recommends the ScanTool option.

### Download with ScanTool

To download an image file with the ScanTool:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Download the latest software from <http://support.proxim.com>.
3. Copy the latest software updates to your TFTP server's root directory.
4. Run ScanTool on a computer that is connected to the same LAN subnet as the unit. ScanTool scans the subnet for units and displays the found units in the main window. If in [Forced Reload](#), ScanTool does not find the device until the unit Bootloader times out from its default operation to download an image. Click **Rescan** to re-scan the subnet and update the display until the unit shows up in Bootloader mode.
5. Select the unit to which you want to download an image file and click Change.
6. Ensure that **IP Address Type Static** is selected and fill in the following details:
  - Password
  - IP Address and Subnet Mask of the unit.
  - **TFTP Server IP Address** and, if necessary, the **Gateway IP Address** of the TFTP server.
  - **Image File Name** of the file with the new image.
7. Click **OK** to start the file transfer.

The unit downloads the image file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete, the LED pattern should return to **reboot** state. The unit is ready to start the embedded software.

After a Forced Reload procedure, the unit returns to factory default settings and must be reconfigured. ScanTool can be used to set the system name and IP address.

To access the 5012/5054-SUI see [Logging in to the Web Interface](#)

### Download with CLI

To use the CLI through the serial port of the unit, you need a standard serial connector and an ASCII terminal program such as HyperTerminal. Proxim recommends you switch off the unit and the computer before connecting or disconnecting the serial RS-232C cable.

To download an image file:

1. Set up the TFTP server as described in [TFTP Server Setup](#).
2. Download the latest software from <http://support.proxim.com>.
3. Copy the latest software updates to your TFTP server's root directory.
4. Use a straight-through serial cable to connect the unit's serial port to your computer's serial port.
5. Start the terminal program (such as HyperTerminal), set the following connection properties, and then connect:
  - Connect using: Com Port: <COM1, COM2, etc., depending on your computer>
  - Port Settings:
    - Baud rate: 9600
    - Data Bits: 8

Image File Download with the Bootloader

---

- Stop bits: 1
  - Flow Control: None
  - Parity: None
  - Under **File > Properties > Settings > ASCII Setup**, enable the **Send line ends with line feeds** option.
6. Press the **RESET** button on the unit.
- The terminal display shows Power On Self Tests (POST) activity. After approximately 30 seconds, a message indicates: **Sending Traps to SNMP manager periodically**. After this message appears, the bootloader prompt appears.
7. The command prompt is displayed; enter the following commands:

```
set ipaddr <IP address nit>
set ipsubmask <subnet mask>
set ipaddrtype static
set tftpipaddr <IP address TFTP server>
set tftpfilename <image file name>
set ipgw <gateway IP address>
reboot
```

For example:

```
set ipaddr 10.0.0.12
set ipsubmask 255.255.255.0
set ipaddrtype static
set tftpipaddr 10.0.0.20
set tftpfilename image.bin
set ipgw 10.0.0.30
reboot
```

The unit reboots and downloads the image file. The TFTP server program should show download activity after a few seconds. When the download is complete, the unit is ready for configuration.

After a Forced Reload procedure, the unit returns to factory default settings and must be reconfigured. ScanTool can be used to set the system name and IP address.

To access the 5012/5054-SUI see [Logging in to the Web Interface](#)

# 10

## Troubleshooting

This chapter helps you to isolate and solve problems with your 5012/5054-SUI. In the event this chapter does not provide a solution, or the solution does not solve your problem, check our support website at <http://support.proxim.com>.

Before you start troubleshooting, check the details in the product documentation. For details about RADIUS, TFTP, terminal and telnet programs, and Web browsers, refer to their appropriate documentation.

In some cases, rebooting the 5012/5054-SUI clears the problem. If nothing else helps, consider a [Soft Reset to Factory Default](#) or a [Forced Reload](#). The Forced Reload option requires you to download a new image file to the 5012/5054-SUI.

See the following:

- [Connectivity Issues](#)
- [Communication Issues](#)
- [Setup and Configuration Issues](#)
- [VLAN Operation Issues](#)
- [Link Problems](#)

### Connectivity Issues

#### 5012/5054-SUI Does Not Boot

The 5012/5054-SUI shows no activity (the power LED is off).

1. Ensure that the power supply is properly working and correctly connected.
2. Ensure that all cables are correctly connected.
3. Check the power source.
4. If you are using an Active Ethernet splitter, ensure that the voltage is correct.

#### Ethernet Link Does Not Work

1. First check the Ethernet LED:
  - Solid Green or solid yellow: No traffic.
  - Blinking Green or blinking yellow: Traffic.
2. Verify pass-through versus cross-over cable.

#### Cannot use the Web Interface

1. Open a command prompt window and enter `ping <ip address unit>` (for example `ping 10.0.0.1`). If the unit does not respond, make sure that you have the correct IP address. If the unit responds, the Ethernet connection is working properly, continue with this procedure.
2. Ensure that you are using Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or later (version 6.0 or later recommended) or Netscape 6.0 or later.
3. Ensure that you are not using a proxy server for the connection with your Web browser.
4. Ensure that you have not exceeded the maximum number of Web Interface or CLI sessions.
5. Double-check the physical network connections. Use a well-known unit to ensure the network connection is properly functioning.
6. Perform network infrastructure troubleshooting (check switches, routers, and so on).

## Communication Issues

### Two Units Are Unable to Communicate Wirelessly

If a wireless link is possible after testing two units within close distance of each other, then there are two possible reasons why wireless connectivity is not possible while the MP.11 units are at their desired locations:

There may be a problem in the RF path, for example, a bad connector attachment (this is the most common problem in installations) or a bad cable (water ingress).

**NOTE:** *The cables can be swapped with known good ones as a temporary solution to verify cable quality.*

Another reason may be related to an interference problem caused by a high signal level from another radio. This can be checked by changing the frequency and then verifying whether another channel works better or by changing the polarization as a way of avoiding the interfering signal. To know in advance how much interference is present in a given environment, a Spectrum Analyzer can be attached to a (temporary) antenna for measuring the signal levels on all available Channels.

**NOTE:** *The antennas are usually not the problem, unless mounted upside down causing the drain hole to be quickly filled with radome.*

If a wireless link is not possible after testing two units within close distance of each other, then the problem is either hardware or configuration related, such as a wrong Network name, Encryption key, Network Secret or Base Station Name. To eliminate these issues from being a factor, resetting the both units to factory defaults is the recommended solution.

If a wireless link is not possible after resetting the units and verifying that one unit is a BSU with WOPR Base interface configured and the other is a Satellite, then the problem is not configuration related and the only remaining reason is a possible hardware problem. Acquiring a third unit and then testing it amongst the existing units will help pinpoint the broken unit.

## Setup and Configuration Issues

The following issues relate to setup and configuration problems.

### Lost Password

If you lost your password, you must reset the 5012/5054-SUI to the default settings. See [Hard Reset to Factory Default](#). The default password is **public**. If you record your password, keep it in a safe place.

### The 5012/5054-SUI Responds Slowly

If the 5012/5054-SUI takes a long time to become available, it could mean that:

- No DHCP server is available.
- The IP address of the 5012/5054-SUI is already in use.

Verify that the IP address is assigned only to the 5012/5054-SUI. Do this by switching off the 5012/5054-SUI and then pinging the IP address. If there is a response to the ping, another device in the network is using the same IP address. If the 5012/5054-SUI uses a static IP address, switching to DHCP mode could remedy this problem. Also see [Setting the IP Address with ScanTool](#).

- There is too much network traffic.

### TFTP Server Does Not Work

With TFTP, you can transfer files to and from the 5012/5054-SUI. Also see [TFTP Server Setup](#). If a TFTP server is not properly configured and running, you cannot upload and download files. The TFTP server:

- Can be situated either local or remote
- Must have a valid IP address
- Must be set for send and receive without time-out
- Must be running only during file upload and download

If the TFTP server does not upload or download files, it could mean:

- The TFTP server is not running
- The IP address of the TFTP server is invalid
- The upload or download directory is not correctly set
- The file name is not correct

### Online Help Is Not Available

Online help is not available:

1. Make sure that the Help files are installed on your computer or server. See [Step 10: Install Documentation and Software](#).
2. Verify whether the path of the help files in the Web Interface refers to the correct directory. See [Help Link](#).

### Changes Do Not Take Effect

Changes made in the Web Interface do not take effect:

1. Restart your Web browser.
2. Log into the radio unit again and make changes.
3. Reboot the radio unit when prompted to do so.

Wait until the reboot is completed before accessing the 5012/5054-SUI again.

## VLAN Operation Issues

The correct VLAN configuration can be verified by “pinging” wired hosts from both sides of the device and the network switch. Traffic can be “sniffed” on the wired (Ethernet) network. Packets generated by hosts and viewed on one of the backbones should contain IEEE 802.1Q compliant VLAN headers when in Transparent mode. The VLAN ID in the headers should correspond to one of the VLAN Management IDs configured for the unit in Trunk mode.

The correct VLAN assignment can be verified by pinging:

- The unit to ensure connectivity
- The switch to ensure VLAN properties
- Hosts past the switch to confirm the switch is functional

Ultimately, traffic can be “sniffed” on the Ethernet interface using third-party packages. Most problems can be avoided by ensuring that 802.1Q compliant VLAN tags containing the proper VLAN ID have been inserted in the bridged frames. The VLAN ID in the header should correspond to the assigned VLAN.

### What if network traffic is being directed to a nonexistent host?

- All sessions are disconnected, traffic is lost, and a manual override is necessary.
- Workaround: You can configure the switch to mimic the nonexistent host.

## Link Problems

While wireless networking emerges more and more, the number of wireless connections to networks grows every day. The Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI is one of the successful product families used by customers today who enjoy the day after day high-speed, cost-effective connections. To successfully use the connections, technicians must be able to troubleshoot the system effectively. This section gives hints on how a 5012/5054-SUI network could be analyzed in the case of “no link,” a situation in which the customer thinks that the link is down because there is no traffic being passed.

The four general reasons that a wireless link may not work are related to:

- Hardware
- Configuration
- Path issues (such as distance, cable loss, obstacles)
- Environment (anything that is outside the equipment and not part of the path itself)

You have tested the equipment in the office and have verified that the hardware and configurations are sound. The path calculation has been reviewed, and the path has been double-checked for obstacles and canceling reflections. Still, the user reports that the link does not work.

Most likely, the problem reported is caused by the environment or by improper tests to verify the connection. This article assumes that the test method, cabling, antennas, and antenna alignment have been checked. Always do this before checking the environment.

## General Check

Two general checks are recommended before taking any action:

- Check whether the software version at both sides is the most current
- Check for any reported alarm messages in the Event Log

## Statistics Check

Interference and other negative environment factors always have an impact on the number of correctly received frames. The Tsunami MP.11 models give detailed information about transmission errors in the Web interface, under **Monitor**.

The windows that are important for validating the health of the link are:

- **Monitor / Wireless / General (Lowest level of the wireless network):** Check FCS errors: Rising FCS errors indicate interference or low fade margin. So does **Failed count**. If only one of those is high, this indicates that a source of interference is significant near one end of the link.
- **Monitor / Interfaces / Wireless (One level higher than Wireless / General):** The information is given after the wireless Ethernet frame is converted into a normal Ethernet frame. The parameters shown are part of the MIB-II.
  - Both operational and admin status should be **up**. An admin status of **down** indicates that the interface is configured to be down.
  - **In Discards** and **Out Discards** indicate overload of the buffers, likely caused by network traffic, which is too heavy.
  - **In Errors** and **Out Errors** should never happen; however, it might happen if a frame's FCS was correct while the content was still invalid.
- **Monitor / Wireless / WORP (Statistics on WORP):** WORP runs on top of normal Ethernet, which means that the WORP frame is in fact the data field of the Ethernet frame. **Send Failure** or **Send Retries** must be low in comparison to **Send Success**. **Low** is about 1%. The same applies for **Receive Success** versus **Receive Retries** and **Receive Failures**. Note that the **Receive Failures** and **Retries** can be inaccurate. A frame from the remote site might have been transmitted without even being received; therefore, the count of that frame might not have been added to the statistics and the receiver simply could not know that there was a frame.



- **Remote Partners** indicates how many SUs are connected (in case of a BSU) or whether a Base is connected (in case of a Subscriber).
- **Base Announces** should increase continuously.
- **Registration Requests** and **Authentication Requests** should be divisible by 3. WOPR is designed in a way that each registration sequence starts with 3 identical requests. It is not a problem if, once in a while, one of those requests is missing. Missing requests frequently is to be avoided.
- **Monitor / Per Station (Information per connected remote partner):** Check that the received signal level (RSL) is the same on both sides; this should be the case if output power is the same. Two different RSLs indicate a broken transmitter or receiver. A significant difference between Local Noise and Remote Noise could indicate a source of interference near the site with the highest noise. Normally, noise is about –80 dBm at 36 Mbps. This number can vary from situation to situation, of course, also in a healthy environment.
- **Monitor / Link Test (Information used by Administrators for on-the-spot checking):** Check the received signal level (RSL) and noise level. Compare the RSL with the values from path analysis. If the figures differ significantly from the values recorded at the Per Station window, check for environment conditions that change over time.

## Analyzing the Spectrum

The ultimate way to discover whether there is a source of interference is to use a spectrum analyzer. Usually, the antenna is connected to the analyzer when measuring. By turning the antenna 360 degrees, one can check from which direction the interference is coming. The analyzer will also display the frequencies and the level of signal is detected.

Proxim recommends performing the test at various locations to find the most ideal location for the equipment.

## Avoiding Interference

When a source of interference is identified and when the level and frequencies are known, the next step is to avoid the interference. Some of the following actions can be tried:

- Changing the channel to a frequency away from the interference is the first step in avoiding interference. The installer can select a **DFS Preferred Channel**.
- Each antenna has a polarization; try to change to a polarization different from the interferer.
- A small beam antenna looks only in one particular direction. Because of the higher gain of such an antenna, lowering the output power or adding extra attenuation might be required to stay legal. This solution cannot help when the source of interference is right behind the remote site.
- Lowering the antennas can help avoid seeing interference from far away.

Move the antennas to a different location on the premises. This causes the devices to look from a different angle, causing a different pattern in the reception of the signals. Use obstructions such as buildings, when possible, to shield from the interference.

## Conclusion

A spectrum analyzer can be a great help to identify whether interference might be causing link problems on Tsunami MP.11 systems.

Before checking for interference, the link should be verified by testing in an isolated environment, to make sure that hardware works and your configurations are correct. The path analysis, cabling and antennas should be checked as well.

Statistics in the web interface under Monitor tell if there is a link, if the link is healthy, and a continuous test can be done using the Link Test.



## Country Codes and Channels

In the CLI and MIB browser, the country code is set using the string code, as shown in the following example.

**Example:** To set Taiwan as the country:

```
set syscountrycode TW
```

**NOTE:** The country code must be entered in capital letters.

### Channels/Frequencies by Country

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
All Channels - 5 GHz (A5)	All 5 GHz bands	No	All 20 MHz channels.	All 10 MHz channels.	All 5 MHz channels.
Argentina (AR)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805)
Australia (AU)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Austria (AT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Belgium (BE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Belize (BZ)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Bolivia (BO)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Brazil (BR)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Brazil 5.8 GHz (B1)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Brunei Darussalam (BN)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)

**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Bulgaria (BG)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Canada (CA)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Canada DFS (C1)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
China (CN)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Colombia (CO)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Cyprus (CY)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Czech Republic	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Denmark (DK)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Dominican Republic (DO)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Estonia (EE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Finland (FI)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
France (FR)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Germany (DE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Greece (GR)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Guatemala (GT)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Hong Kong (HK)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Hungary (HU)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Iceland (IS)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
India (IN)	5.15 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.870 GHz	No	36 (5180), 40 (5200), 44 (5220), 48 (5240), 52 (5260), 56 (5280), 60 (5300), 64 (5320), 149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825), 169 (5845), 173 (5865)	36 (5180), 38 (5190), 40 (5200), 42 (5210), 44 (5220), 46 (5230), 48 (5240), 50 (5250), 52 (5260), 54 (5270), 56 (5280), 58 (5290), 60 (5300), 62 (5310), 64 (5320), 66 (5330), 147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835), 169 (5845), 171 (5855), 173 (5865)	36 (5180), 37 (5185), 38 (5190), 39 (5195), 40 (5200), 41 (5205), 42 (5210), 43 (5215), 44 (5220), 45 (5225), 46 (5230), 47 (5235), 48 (5240), 49 (5245), 50 (5250), 51 (5255), 52 (5260), 53 (5265), 54 (5270), 55 (5275), 56 (5280), 57 (5285), 58 (5290), 59 (5295), 60 (5300), 61 (5305), 62 (5310), 63 (5315), 64 (5320), 65 (5325), 66 (5330), 67 (5335), 147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835), 168 (5840), 169 (5845), 170 (5850), 171 (5855), 172 (5860), 173 (5865), 174 (5870)
Iran (IR)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)
Ireland (IE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)



**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Ireland 5.8 GHz (I1)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	Yes	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>145</b> (5725), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835), <b>169</b> (5845)	<b>145</b> (5725), <b>146</b> (5730), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835), <b>168</b> (5840), <b>169</b> (5845), <b>170</b> (5850)
Italy (IT)	5.47 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Japan (JP)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz	Yes	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335)
Japan2 (J2)	5.15 - 5.25 GHz	No	<b>34</b> (5170), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>46</b> (5230)	<b>32</b> (5160), <b>34</b> (5170), <b>36</b> (5180), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>46</b> (5230),	<b>32</b> (5160), <b>33</b> (5165), <b>34</b> (5170), <b>35</b> (5175), <b>36</b> (5180), <b>37</b> (5185), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>39</b> (5195), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>41</b> (5205), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>43</b> (5215), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>45</b> (5225), <b>46</b> (5230)
Korea Republic (KR)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
Korea Republic2 (K2)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
Latvia (LV)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)

**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Liechtenstein (LI)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Lithuania (LT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Luxembourg (LU)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Macau (MO)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	149 (5745), 153 (5765), 157 (5785), 161 (5805), 165 (5825)	147 (5735), 149 (5745), 151 (5755), 153 (5765), 155 (5775), 157 (5785), 159 (5795), 161 (5805), 163 (5815), 165 (5825), 167 (5835)	147 (5735), 148 (5740), 149 (5745), 150 (5750), 151 (5755), 152 (5760), 153 (5765), 154 (5770), 155 (5775), 156 (5780), 157 (5785), 158 (5790), 159 (5795), 160 (5800), 161 (5805), 162 (5810), 163 (5815), 164 (5820), 165 (5825), 166 (5830), 167 (5835)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Malaysia (MY)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Malta (MT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Mexico (MX)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Netherlands (NL)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
New Zealand (NZ)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)

**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
North Korea (KP)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
Norway (NO)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Panama (PA)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Philippines (PH)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Poland (PL)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Portugal (PT)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Puerto Rico (PR)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)

**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Russia (RU)	5.15 - 6.08 GHz	No	<b>30</b> (5150), <b>34</b> (5170), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>50</b> (5250), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>70</b> (5350), <b>74</b> (5370), <b>78</b> (5390), <b>82</b> (5410), <b>86</b> (5430), <b>90</b> (5450), <b>94</b> (5470), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>142</b> (5710), <b>146</b> (5730), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>170</b> (5850), <b>174</b> (5870), <b>178</b> (5890), <b>182</b> (5910), <b>186</b> (5930), <b>190</b> (5950), <b>194</b> (5970), <b>198</b> (5990), <b>202</b> (6010), <b>206</b> (6030), <b>210</b> (6060), <b>214</b> (6070)	<b>30</b> (5150), <b>32</b> (5160), <b>34</b> (5170), <b>36</b> (5180), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>50</b> (5250), <b>52</b> (5260), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>68</b> (5340), <b>70</b> (5350), <b>72</b> (5360), <b>74</b> (5370), <b>76</b> (5380), <b>78</b> (5390), <b>80</b> (5400), <b>82</b> (5410), <b>84</b> (5420), <b>86</b> (5430), <b>88</b> (5440), <b>90</b> (5450), <b>92</b> (5460), <b>94</b> (5470), <b>96</b> (5480), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710), <b>144</b> (5720), <b>146</b> (5730), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>168</b> (5840), <b>170</b> (5850), <b>172</b> (5860), <b>174</b> (5870), <b>176</b> (5880), <b>178</b> (5890), <b>180</b> (5900), <b>182</b> (5910), <b>184</b> (5920), <b>186</b> (5930), <b>188</b> (5940), <b>190</b> (5950), <b>192</b> (5960), <b>194</b> (5970), <b>196</b> (5980), <b>198</b> (5990), <b>200</b> (6000), <b>202</b> (6010), <b>204</b> (6020), <b>206</b> (6030), <b>208</b> (6040), <b>210</b> (6050), <b>212</b> (6060), <b>214</b> (6070)	<b>30</b> (5150), <b>31</b> (5155), <b>32</b> (5160), <b>33</b> (5165), <b>34</b> (5170), <b>35</b> (5175), <b>36</b> (5180), <b>37</b> (5185), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>39</b> (5195), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>41</b> (5205), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>43</b> (5215), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>45</b> (5225), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>47</b> (5235), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>49</b> (5245), <b>50</b> (5250), <b>51</b> (5255), <b>52</b> (5260), <b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>68</b> (5340), <b>69</b> (5345), <b>70</b> (5350), <b>71</b> (5355), <b>72</b> (5360), <b>73</b> (5365), <b>74</b> (5370), <b>75</b> (5375), <b>76</b> (5380), <b>77</b> (5385), <b>78</b> (5390), <b>79</b> (5395), <b>80</b> (5400), <b>81</b> (5405), <b>82</b> (5410), <b>83</b> (5415), <b>84</b> (5420), <b>85</b> (5425), <b>86</b> (5430), <b>87</b> (5435), <b>88</b> (5440), <b>89</b> (5445), <b>90</b> (5450), <b>91</b> (5455), <b>92</b> (5460), <b>93</b> (5465), <b>94</b> (5470), <b>95</b> (5475), <b>96</b> (5480), <b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710), <b>143</b> (5715), <b>144</b> (5720), <b>145</b> (5725), <b>146</b> (5730), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835), <b>168</b> (5840), <b>169</b> (5845), <b>170</b> (5850), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835), <b>168</b> (5840), <b>169</b> (5845), <b>170</b> (5850), <b>171</b> (5855), <b>172</b> (5860), <b>173</b> (5865), <b>174</b> (5870), <b>175</b> (5875), <b>176</b> (5880), <b>177</b> (5885), <b>178</b> (5890), <b>179</b> (5895), <b>180</b> (5900), <b>181</b> (5905), <b>182</b> (5910), <b>183</b> (5915), <b>184</b> (5920), <b>185</b> (5925), <b>186</b> (5930), <b>187</b> (5935), <b>188</b> (5940), <b>189</b> (5945), <b>190</b> (5950), <b>191</b> (5955), <b>192</b> (5960), <b>193</b> (5965), <b>194</b> (5970), <b>195</b> (5975), <b>196</b> (5980), <b>197</b> (5985), <b>198</b> (5990), <b>199</b> (5995), <b>200</b> (6000), <b>201</b> (6005), <b>202</b> (6010), <b>203</b> (6015), <b>204</b> (6020), <b>205</b> (6025), <b>206</b> (6030), <b>207</b> (6035), <b>208</b> (6040), <b>209</b> (6045), <b>210</b> (6050), <b>211</b> (6055), <b>212</b> (6060), <b>213</b> (6065), <b>214</b> (6070), <b>215</b> (6075)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Saudi Arabia (SA)	5.15 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>36</b> (5180), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>52</b> (5260), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>36</b> (5180), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>50</b> (5250), <b>52</b> (5260), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>36</b> (5180), <b>37</b> (5185), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>39</b> (5195), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>41</b> (5205), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>43</b> (5215), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>45</b> (5225), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>47</b> (5235), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>49</b> (5245), <b>50</b> (5250), <b>51</b> (5255), <b>52</b> (5260), <b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
Singapore (SG)	5.15 - 5.25 GHz and 5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>36</b> (5180), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>36</b> (5180), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>36</b> (5180), <b>37</b> (5185), <b>38</b> (5190), <b>39</b> (5195), <b>40</b> (5200), <b>41</b> (5205), <b>42</b> (5210), <b>43</b> (5215), <b>44</b> (5220), <b>45</b> (5225), <b>46</b> (5230), <b>47</b> (5235), <b>48</b> (5240), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)
Slovak Republic (SK)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
Slovenia (SI)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
South Africa (ZA)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Spain (ES)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Sweden (SE)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)
Switzerland (CH)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	100 (5500), 104 (5520), 108 (5540), 112 (5560), 116 (5580), 120 (5600), 124 (5620), 128 (5640), 132 (5660), 136 (5680), 140 (5700)	98 (5490), 100 (5500), 102 (5510), 104 (5520), 106 (5530), 108 (5540), 110 (5550), 112 (5560), 114 (5570), 116 (5580), 118 (5590), 120 (5600), 122 (5610), 124 (5620), 126 (5630), 128 (5640), 130 (5650), 132 (5660), 134 (5670), 136 (5680), 138 (5690), 140 (5700), 142 (5710)	97 (5485), 98 (5490), 99 (5495), 100 (5500), 101 (5505), 102 (5510), 103 (5515), 104 (5520), 105 (5525), 106 (5530), 107 (5535), 108 (5540), 109 (5545), 110 (5550), 111 (5555), 112 (5560), 113 (5565), 114 (5570), 115 (5575), 116 (5580), 117 (5585), 118 (5590), 119 (5595), 120 (5600), 121 (5605), 122 (5610), 123 (5615), 124 (5620), 125 (5625), 126 (5630), 127 (5635), 128 (5640), 129 (5645), 130 (5650), 131 (5655), 132 (5660), 133 (5665), 134 (5670), 135 (5675), 136 (5680), 137 (5685), 138 (5690), 139 (5695), 140 (5700), 141 (5705), 142 (5710)



**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
Taiwan (158)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>53</b> (5265), <b>54</b> (5270), <b>55</b> (5275), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>57</b> (5285), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>59</b> (5295), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>61</b> (5305), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>63</b> (5315), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>65</b> (5325), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>67</b> (5335), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
Thailand (TH)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
United Kingdom (GB)	5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	<b>97</b> (5485), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>99</b> (5495), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>101</b> (5505), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>103</b> (5515), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>105</b> (5525), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>107</b> (5535), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>109</b> (5545), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>111</b> (5555), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>113</b> (5565), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>115</b> (5575), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>117</b> (5585), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>119</b> (5595), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>121</b> (5605), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>123</b> (5615), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>125</b> (5625), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>127</b> (5635), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>129</b> (5645), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>131</b> (5655), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>133</b> (5665), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>135</b> (5675), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>137</b> (5685), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>139</b> (5695), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>141</b> (5705), <b>142</b> (5710)
United Kingdom 5.8 GHz (G1)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	Yes	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>145</b> (5725), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835), <b>169</b> (5845)	<b>145</b> (5725), <b>146</b> (5730), <b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835), <b>168</b> (5840), <b>169</b> (5845), <b>170</b> (5850)
United States (US)	5.725 - 5.85 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>165</b> (5825)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>167</b> (5835)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815), <b>164</b> (5820), <b>165</b> (5825), <b>166</b> (5830), <b>167</b> (5835)

**Country Codes and Channels**  
Channels/Frequencies by Country

**Tsunami MP.11 5012/5054-SUI Installation and Management**

Country (Code)	Frequency Bands	DFS	Allowed Channels (Center Freq)		
			20 MHz	10 MHz	5 MHz
United States DFS (U1)	5.25 - 5.35 GHz and 5.47 - 5.725 GHz	Yes	<b>56</b> (5280), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>140</b> (5700)	<b>54</b> (5270), <b>56</b> (5280), <b>58</b> (5290), <b>60</b> (5300), <b>62</b> (5310), <b>64</b> (5320), <b>66</b> (5330), <b>98</b> (5490), <b>100</b> (5500), <b>102</b> (5510), <b>104</b> (5520), <b>106</b> (5530), <b>108</b> (5540), <b>110</b> (5550), <b>112</b> (5560), <b>114</b> (5570), <b>116</b> (5580), <b>118</b> (5590), <b>120</b> (5600), <b>122</b> (5610), <b>124</b> (5620), <b>126</b> (5630), <b>128</b> (5640), <b>130</b> (5650), <b>132</b> (5660), <b>134</b> (5670), <b>136</b> (5680), <b>138</b> (5690), <b>140</b> (5700), <b>142</b> (5710)	NA
Uruguay (UY)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)
Venezuela (VE)	5.725 - 5.825 GHz	No	<b>149</b> (5745), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>161</b> (5805)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>163</b> (5815)	<b>147</b> (5735), <b>148</b> (5740), <b>149</b> (5745), <b>150</b> (5750), <b>151</b> (5755), <b>152</b> (5760), <b>153</b> (5765), <b>154</b> (5770), <b>155</b> (5775), <b>156</b> (5780), <b>157</b> (5785), <b>158</b> (5790), <b>159</b> (5795), <b>160</b> (5800), <b>161</b> (5805), <b>162</b> (5810), <b>163</b> (5815)

## B

# Technical Specifications

See the following:

- [Part Numbers](#)
- [Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges](#)
- [Radio and Transmission Specifications](#)
- [Receive Sensitivity](#)
- [Maximum Throughput](#)
- [Transmit Power Settings](#)
- [Management](#)
- [Interfaces](#)
- [Input Power Requirements](#)
- [LEDs](#)
- [Software Features](#)
- [Hardware Specifications](#)
- [Physical and Environmental Specifications](#)
- [MTBF and Warranty](#)

## Part Numbers

### 5012-SUI

Part Number	Description
5012-SUI-EU	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz, EU
5012-SUI-UK	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz, UK
5012-SUI-US	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz, US only
5012-SUI-US-WORLD	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz, World, US/CAN PSU
5012-SUI-WA	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz with Antenna
5012-SUI-WA-EU	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz with 15 dBi Window Antenna, EU
5012-SUI-WA-UK	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz with 15 dBi Window Antenna, UK
5012-SUI-WA-US	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz with 15 dBi Window Antenna, US/CAN
5012-SUI-WA-US-WORLD	Tsunami MP.11 5012-SUI 5 GHz with 15 dBi Window Antenna, World, US/CAN PSU

### 5054-SUI

Part Number	Description
5054-SUI-EU	Tsunami MP.11 5054 Indoor Subscriber Unit, EU PSU
5054-SUI-UK	Tsunami MP.11 5054 Indoor Subscriber Unit, UK PSU
5054-SUI-WA-EU	Tsunami MP.11 5054 Indoor Subscriber Unit with 15 dBi Window Antenna, EU PSU
5054-SUI-WA-UK	Tsunami MP.11 5054 Indoor Subscriber Unit with 15 dBi Window Antenna, UK PSU

## Accessories

### Surge Arrestors/Antenna Cables

Part Number	Description
5054-SURGE	Surge Arrestor 5 GHz - Standard-N Female to Female
848 274 171	20 ft Low Loss Antenna Cable St-N - Male-Male LMR 200
848 332 789	20 ft Low Loss Antenna Cable St-N - Male-Male LMR 400
5054-ULA400-50	50 ft Low Loss Antenna Cable St-N - Male-Male LMR 400
848 274 205	75 ft Low Loss Antenna Cable St-N - Male-Male LMR 400
69828	6 ft Low Loss Antenna Cable St-N - Male-Male LMR 600
5054-LMR600-50	50 ft Low Loss Antenna Cable St-N - Male-Male LMR 60

### 5 GHz Antennas

Part Number	Description
5054-WA-15-STN	15 dBi Window Antenna - St-N Female - 5.25 - 5.875 GHz
5054-PA-18	18 dBi Panel Antenna - St-N Female - 5.25 - 5.875 GHz
5054-PA-23	23 dBi Omni Directional Antenna - St-N Female - 5.725-5.875 GHz
5054-OA-8	8 dBi Omni Directional Antenna - St-N Female - 5.47-5.850 GHz
5054-OA-10	10 dBi Omni Directional Antenna - St-N Female - 5.47-5.850 GHz
5054-SA120-14	14 dBi Sector Antenna - St-N Female - 5.25-5.850 GHz - 120 degrees
5054-SA60-17	17 dBi Sector Antenna - St-N Female - 5.25-5.850 GHz - 60 degrees

### Power Injectors

Part Number	Description
4312-XX	Active Ethernet 3af 12 Port DC Injector
4306-XX	Active Ethernet 3af 6 Port DC Injector
4301-XX	Active Ethernet 3af 1 Port DC Injector

### Outdoor Ethernet Cables

Part Number	Description
69819	25m outdoor, terminated CAT5 cable for Tsunami MP.11 or QB.11 with three RJ-45 and one weather-proof Ethernet port cap
69820	50m outdoor, terminated CAT5 cable for Tsunami MP.11 or QB.11 with three RJ-45 and one weather-proof Ethernet port cap
69821	75m outdoor, terminated CAT5 cable for Tsunami MP.11 or QB.11 with three RJ-45 and one weather-proof Ethernet port cap

## Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges

Region/Country	Country	GHz	Number of Channels			Certification
			5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz	
North America	USA	5.25 - 5.35	NA	Up to 30	Up to 14	Yes*
		5.47 - 5.725	NA	Up to 30	Up to 14	Yes*
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	Yes
	Canada	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 61	Up to 30	Up to 14	Yes†
		5.47 - 5.725	Up to 61	Up to 30	Up to 14	Yes†
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	Yes
	Mexico	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	Yes
EU Countries	Austria	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Belgium	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Cyprus	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Czech Republic	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Denmark	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Estonia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Finland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	France	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Germany	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Greece	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Hungary	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Ireland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 23	Up to 11	Up to 4	
	Italy	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Latvia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Lithuania	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Luxemburg	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Malta	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Netherlands	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Poland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Portugal	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Slovakia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Slovenia	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Spain	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Sweden	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	United Kingdom	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 23	Up to 11	Up to 4	
Other European Countries	Iceland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Liechtenstein	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Norway	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
	Russia	5.15 - 6.08	Up to 193	Up to 93	Up to 47	Yes
	Switzerland	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes

## Regulatory Approval and Frequency Ranges (continued)

Region/Country	Country	GHz	Number of Channels			Certification
			5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz	
South America	Argentina	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 9	Up to 5	Up to 3	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 19	Up to 10	Up to 5	
	Brazil	5.47 - 5.70	Up to 46	Up to 23	Up to 11	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 19	Up to 10	Up to 5	
	Colombia	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 15	Up to 7	Up to 3	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	
APAC	Australia	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	Yes
	China	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5	Yes
	Hong Kong	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	Yes
	India	5.15 - 5.35	Up to 32	Up to 16	Up to 8	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 28	Up to 14	Up to 7	
	New Zealand	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 21	Up to 11	Up to 5	Yes
	S. Korea	5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5	Yes
	Singapore	5.15 - 5.25	Up to 13	Up to 7	Up to 4	In Process
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5	
	Taiwan	5.25 - 5.35	Up to 15	Up to 7	Up to 3	Yes
		5.725 - 5.85	Up to 17	Up to 9	Up to 5	

\* FCC DFS in process.

† IC DFS in process.

## Radio and Transmission Specifications

Category	Specification
Modulation Method	OFDM
Radio Speeds	54, 48, 36, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6

## Receive Sensitivity

**NOTE:** BER=10<sup>-6</sup>

**NOTE:** Rx Sensitivity values will have a tolerance of +/- 2 dB.

Modulation	40 MHz Channels Turbo Mode (US only)	20 MHz Channels Standard Mode	10 MHz Channels Standard Mode	5 MHz Channels Standard Mode
64QAM $\frac{3}{4}$	-66 dBm @108 Mbps	-69 dBm @54 Mbps	-72 dBm @27 Mbps	-75 dBm @13.5 Mbps
64QAM $\frac{1}{2}$	-68 dBm @96 Mbps	-72 dBm @48 Mbps	-75 dBm @24 Mbps	-78 dBm @12 Mbps
16QAM $\frac{3}{4}$	-75 dBm @72 Mbps	-77 dBm @36 Mbps	-80 dBm @18 Mbps	-83 dBm @9 Mbps
16QAM $\frac{1}{2}$	-78 dBm @48 Mbps	-80 dBm @24 Mbps	-83 dBm @12 Mbps	-86 dBm @6 Mbps
QPSK $\frac{3}{4}$	-81 dBm @36 Mbps	-83 dBm @18 Mbps	-86 dBm @9 Mbps	-89 dBm @4.5 Mbps
QPSK $\frac{1}{2}$	-83 dBm @24 Mbps	-86 dBm @12 Mbps	-89 dBm @6 Mbps	-92 dBm @3 Mbps
BPSK $\frac{3}{4}$	-84 dBm @18 Mbps	-87 dBm @9 Mbps	-90 dBm @4.5 Mbps	-93 dBm @2.25 Mbps
BPSK $\frac{1}{2}$	-85 dBm @12 Mbps	-88 dBm @6 Mbps	-91 dBm @3 Mbps	-94 dBm @1.5 Mbps

## Maximum Throughput

**NOTE:** Actual throughput performance in the field may vary.

### 5012-SUI

Data Rate	20 MHz Channels	10 MHz Channels	5 MHz Channels
12 Mbps	9 Mbps	9 Mbps	8 Mbps
9 Mbps	7 Mbps	7 Mbps	7 Mbps
6 Mbps	5 Mbps	5 Mbps	5 Mbps
4.5 Mbps	—	4 Mbps	3 Mbps
3 Mbps	—	2 Mbps	2 Mbps

### 5054-SUI

Data Rate	20 MHz Channels	10 MHz Channels	5 MHz Channels
54 Mbps	33 Mbps	—	—
48 Mbps	32 Mbps	—	—
36 Mbps	27 Mbps	—	—
24 Mbps	19 Mbps	18 Mbps	—
18 Mbps	14 Mbps	14 Mbps	—
12 Mbps	9 Mbps	9 Mbps	8 Mbps
9 Mbps	7 Mbps	7 Mbps	7 Mbps
6 Mbps	5 Mbps	5 Mbps	5 Mbps
4.5 Mbps	—	4 Mbps	3 Mbps
3 Mbps	—	2 Mbps	2 Mbps

## Transmit Power Settings

- Output Power Attenuation: 0 - 18 dB, in 1 dB steps
- Output Power Values will have a tolerance of +/- 1.5 dB

Frequency	6-24 Mbps @ 20 MHz 16QAM $\frac{1}{2}$ ; QPSK $\frac{3}{4}$ ; QPSK $\frac{1}{2}$ ; BPSK $\frac{3}{4}$ ; BPSK $\frac{1}{2}$	36 Mbps @ 20 MHz 16QAM $\frac{3}{4}$	48 Mbps @ 20 MHz 64QAM $\frac{1}{2}$	54 Mbps @ 20 MHz 64QAM $\frac{3}{4}$
5.25-5.35 GHz	18 dBm	18 dBm	17 dBm	16 dBm
5.47-5.725 GHz	18 dBm	18 dBm	17 dBm	16 dBm
5.725-5.850 GHz	18 dBm	18 dBm	17 dBm	16 dBm

## Management

Category	Specification
Local	RS-232 serial (RJ-11, DB-9)
Remote	Web GUI, Telnet, TFTP
SNMP	SNMPv1/v2; MIB-II; Ethernet-like MIB; BridgeMIB; 802.3MAU;802.11 MIB; Private MIB; ORiNOCO MIB; RFC 1157; RFC 1213; RFC 1643; RFC 1493; RFC 2668

## Interfaces

Category	Specification
Wired Ethernet	Wired Ethernet 10/100Base-TX Ethernet (RJ-45)
RS-232	Serial Connector
Antenna Connector	Standard Type-N Male

## Input Power Requirements

Category	Specification
Power Adaptor (Wall Mount) (included)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 0.4 Watts</li> <li>Output: 12 VCD, 1.5 Watts</li> </ul>
Power-over-Ethernet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>802.3af compliant. Requires Power Injector or other 802.3af device</li> <li>Input: Voltage 42 - 60 VDC</li> <li>Output: Current 200 mA at 48 V</li> </ul>
Power Consumption	Max 10 W

## LEDs

Category	Specification
Types	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power</li> <li>Wireless Activity</li> <li>Ethernet Activity</li> </ul>

## Software Features

Category	Specification
Key Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WORP protocol</li> <li>Dynamic Data Rate Selection (Configured on BSU)</li> <li>Transmit Power Control</li> <li>Antenna Alignment</li> <li>Integrity Check for Software Upload</li> <li>Mobility with Auto-scanning</li> <li>QoS Support; up to 8 classes of service, up to 8 service flows per class (BSU only)</li> <li>Satellite Density</li> <li>Enhanced Dynamic Frequency Selection (Configured on BSU)</li> <li>Redundancy</li> <li>Spanning Tree (802.1D)</li> </ul>
Bridging and Routing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bridge (802.1d)</li> <li>IP/ RIPv1 (RFC 1058)</li> <li>IP/ RIPv2 (RFC 1388)</li> <li>CIDR (RFC 1519)</li> <li>ICMP (RFC 792)</li> <li>IP (RFC 791)</li> <li>ARP (RFC 826)</li> </ul>



Category	Specification
Filtering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ethernet protocol (Ethertype)</li> <li>• Static MAC</li> <li>• Storm threshold</li> <li>• IP address</li> <li>• Broadcast protocol</li> <li>• Intra Cell Blocking (Configured on BSU)</li> </ul>
Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DHCP Server (RFC 2131)</li> <li>• DHCP Client (RFC 2131)</li> <li>• Bi-Directional Bandwidth Control</li> <li>• NAT (RFC 3022) (Configured on SU)</li> <li>• DHCP Relay (RFC 2131) (Configured on SU)</li> </ul>
VLAN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 802.1Q (Configured on BSU)</li> </ul>
Security Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical feature support via WOPR for secure long-range wireless deployments in unlicensed frequency spectrum</li> <li>• MD5 (embedded in WOPR) authentication between BSU and SU</li> <li>• Filter based on packet information such as unicast/multicast/ broadcast MAC or IP</li> <li>• MAC Authentication (Configured on BSU)</li> <li>• Secure “over the air encryption” with WEP, WEP+, and AES, and AES-CCB</li> <li>• RADIUS MAC Access Control (Configured on BSU)</li> <li>• RADIUS (RFC 2138)</li> <li>• Intra-cell blocking to allow the BSU to act as the central policy enforcer for SU to SU communications</li> </ul>

## Hardware Specifications

Category	Specification
Radio	On-board 5 GHz radio
Processor	166 MHz Motorola 8241 processor
Memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flash: 8 MB</li> <li>• RAM: 16 MB</li> </ul>

## Physical and Environmental Specifications

Category	Specification
<b>Physical</b>	
Dimensions (W x D x H)	7.8 x 4.75 x 1 inches (198 x 121 x 25 mm)
Weight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• .65 lbs (0.29 kg) (without pigtail)</li> <li>• .73 lbs (0.33 kg) (with pigtail)</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	
Storage Temperature	-10°C to 70°C
Operating Temperature	0°C to 50°C
Humidity	95% (non-condensing)

MTBF and Warranty

Category	Specification
MTBF	>100,000 hours
Warranty	1 year parts and labor



# Technical Services and Support

## Obtaining Technical Services and Support

If you are having trouble utilizing your Proxim product, please review this manual and the additional documentation provided with your product.

If you require additional support and would like to use Proxim's free Technical Service to help resolve your issue, please be ready to provide the following information before you contact Proxim's Technical Services:

- **Product information:**
  - Part number of suspected faulty unit
  - Serial number of suspected faulty unit
- **Trouble/error information:**
  - Trouble/symptom being experienced
  - Activities completed to confirm fault
  - Network information (what kind of network are you using?)
  - Circumstances that preceded or led up to the error
  - Message or alarms viewed
  - Steps taken to reproduce the problem
- **Servpak information (if a Servpak customer):**
  - Servpak account number
- **Registration information:**
  - If the product is not registered, date when you purchased the product
  - If the product is not registered, location where you purchased the product

**NOTE:** If you would like to register your product now, visit the Proxim eService Web Site at <http://support.proxim.com> and click on **New Product Registration**.

## Support Options

### Proxim eService Web Site Support

The Proxim eService Web site is available 7x24x365 at <http://support.proxim.com>.

On the Proxim eService Web Site, you can access the following services:

- **New Product Registration:** Register your product for free support.
- **Open a Ticket or RMA:** Open a ticket or RMA and receive an immediate reply.
- **Search Knowledgebase:** Locate white papers, software upgrades, and technical information.
- **ServPak (Service Packages):** Receive Advanced Replacement, Extended Warranty, 7x24x365 Technical Support, Priority Queuing, and On-Site Support.
- **Your Stuff:** Track status of your tickets or RMAs and receive product update notifications.
- **Provide Feedback:** Submit suggestions or other types of feedback.
- **Customer Survey:** Submit an On-Line Customer Survey response.
- **Repair Tune-Up:** Have your existing Proxim equipment inspected, tested, and upgraded to current S/W and H/W revisions, and extend your warranty for another year.

### Telephone Support

Contact technical support via telephone as follows:

- **Domestic:** 866-674-6626
- **International:** +1-408-542-5390

### Hours of Operation

- **North America:** 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. PST, Monday through Friday
- **EMEA:** 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. GMT, Monday through Friday

### ServPak Support

Proxim understands that service and support requirements vary from customer to customer. It is our mission to offer service and support options that go above-and-beyond normal warranties to allow you the flexibility to provide the quality of service that your networks demand.

In recognition of these varying requirements we have developed a support program called ServPak. ServPak is a program of Enhanced Service Options that can be purchased individually or in combinations to meet your needs.

- **Advanced Replacement:** This service offers customers an advance replacement of refurbished or new hardware. (Available in the U.S., Canada, and select countries. Please inquire with your authorized Proxim distributor for availability in your country.)
- **Extended Warranty:** This service provides unlimited repair of your Proxim hardware for the life of the service contract.
- **7x24x365 Technical Support:** This service provides unlimited, direct access to Proxim's world-class technical support 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.
- **Priority Queuing:** This service allows your product issue to be routed to the next available Customer Service Engineer.

To purchase ServPak support services, please contact your authorized Proxim distributor. To receive more information or for questions on any of the available ServPak support options, please call Proxim Support at +1-408-542-5390 or send an email to [servpak@proxim.com](mailto:servpak@proxim.com).



# Statement of Warranty

## Warranty Coverage

Proxim Wireless Corporation warrants that its Products are manufactured solely from new parts, conform substantially to specifications, and will be free of defects in material and workmanship for a Warranty Period of **1 year** from the date of purchase.

## Repair or Replacement

In the event a Product fails to perform in accordance with its specification during the Warranty Period, Proxim offers return-to-factory repair or replacement, with a thirty (30) business-day turnaround from the date of receipt of the defective Product at a Proxim Wireless Corporation Repair Center. When Proxim Wireless has reasonably determined that a returned Product is defective and is still under Warranty, Proxim Wireless shall, at its option, either: (a) repair the defective Product; (b) replace the defective Product with a refurbished Product that is equivalent to the original; or (c) where repair or replacement cannot be accomplished, refund the price paid for the defective Product. The Warranty Period for repaired or replacement Products shall be ninety (90) days or the remainder of the original Warranty Period, whichever is longer. This constitutes Buyer's sole and exclusive remedy and Proxim Wireless's sole and exclusive liability under this Warranty.

## Limitations of Warranty

The express warranties set forth in this Agreement will not apply to defects in a Product caused; (i) through no fault of Proxim Wireless during shipment to or from Buyer, (ii) by the use of software other than that provided with or installed in the Product, (iii) by the use or operation of the Product in an application or environment other than that intended or recommended by Proxim Wireless, (iv) by modifications, alterations, or repairs made to the Product by any party other than Proxim Wireless or Proxim Wireless's authorized repair partners, (v) by the Product being subjected to unusual physical or electrical stress, or (vii) by failure of Buyer to comply with any of the return procedures specified in this Statement of Warranty.

## Support Procedures

Buyer should return defective LAN<sup>1</sup> Products within the first 30 days to the merchant from which the Products were purchased. Buyer can contact a Proxim Wireless Customer Service Center either by telephone or via web. Calls for support for Products that are near the end of their warranty period should be made not longer than seven (7) days after expiration of warranty. Repair of Products that are out of warranty will be subject to a repair fee. Contact information is shown below. Additional support information can be found at Proxim Wireless's web site at <http://support.proxim.com>.

- **Domestic:** 866-674-6626
- **International:** +1-408-542-5390

### Hours of Operation

- **North America:** 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. PST, Monday through Friday
- **EMEA:** 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. GMT, Monday through Friday

When contacting the Customer Service for support, Buyer should be prepared to provide the Product description and serial number and a description of the problem. The serial number should be on the product.

In the event the Customer Service Center determines that the problem can be corrected with a software update, Buyer might be instructed to download the update from Proxim Wireless's web site or, if that's not possible, the update will be sent to Buyer. In the event the Customer Service Center instructs Buyer to return the Product to Proxim Wireless for

1. LAN products include: ORINOCO™

repair or replacement, the Customer Service Center will provide Buyer a Return Material Authorization ("RMA") number and shipping instructions. Buyer must return the defective Product to Proxim Wireless, properly packaged to prevent damage, shipping prepaid, with the RMA number prominently displayed on the outside of the container.

Calls to the Customer Service Center for reasons other than Product failure will not be accepted unless Buyer has purchased a Proxim Wireless Service Contract or the call is made within the first thirty (30) days of the Product's invoice date. Calls that are outside of the 30-day free support time will be charged a fee of \$25.00 (US Dollars) per Support Call.

**If Proxim Wireless reasonably determines that a returned Product is not defective or is not covered by the terms of this Warranty, Buyer shall be charged a service charge and return shipping charges.**

## **Other Information**

### **Search Knowledgebase**

Proxim Wireless stores all resolved problems in a solution database at the following URL: <http://support.proxim.com>.

### **Ask a Question or Open an Issue**

Submit a question or open an issue to Proxim Wireless technical support staff at the following URL: <http://support.proxim.com/cgi-bin/proxim.cfg/php/enduser/ask.php>.

### **Other Adapter Cards**

Proxim Wireless does not support internal mini-PCI devices that are built into laptop computers, even if identified as "ORINOCO" devices. Customers having such devices should contact the laptop vendor's technical support for assistance.

For support for a PCMCIA card carrying a brand name other than Proxim, ORiNOCO, Lucent, Wavelan, or Skyline, Customer should contact the brand vendor's technical support for assistance.